

## Porta 🏅 Billing 100<sup>™</sup>



## Web Reference

Maintenance Release 22

www.portaone.com

#### **Copyright Notice & Disclaimers**

Copyright © 2000-2011 PortaOne, Inc. All rights reserved

PortaBilling®100 Web Reference, March 2011 Maintenance Release 22 V1.22.4

Please address your comments and suggestions to: Sales Department, PortaOne, Inc. Suite #408, 2963 Glen Drive, Coquitlam BC V3B 2P7 Canada.

Changes may be made periodically to the information in this publication. The changes will be incorporated in new editions of the guide. The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement, and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms thereof. It is against the law to copy the software on any other medium, except as specifically provided in the license agreement. The licensee may make one copy of the software for backup purposes. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopied, recorded or otherwise, without the prior written permission of PortaOne, Inc.

The software license and limited warranty for the accompanying products are set forth in the information packet supplied with the product, and are incorporated herein by this reference. If you cannot locate the software license, contact your PortaOne representative for a copy.

All product names mentioned in this manual are for identification purposes only, and are either trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

#### **Table of Contents**

	Document Objectives How to Get Technical Assistance Hardware and Software Requirements	
1.	Introduction	7
	PortaBilling Security Common Features	
2.	System Management	
	My Company	
	Access Levels	
	User Management	
	Mailing List	
	Templates Web Interface	
	Quick Forms	
3.	Adjusting Billing Parameters	
•••	Services	
	Currencies	
	Exchange Rates	
	Customer Classes	
	Payments	
4.	Rating	
	Destinations	
	Destination Group Sets	
	Tariffs	
	Volume Discount Plans	
	Subscription Plans	
	Products	
5.	Participants	
	Representatives	
	Distributors	
	Customer Management	
	Resellers Account Management	
	Vendor Management	
6.	Networking	
	Nodes	
	Call Handling	
	IP Centrex	
	IP Phone Profiles	

7.	Routing	171
	Route Categories Routing Plans Test Dialplan Routing Criteria Access Numbers Connections	
8.	Statistics	190
	System Load ASR Cost / Revenue Custom Reports Vendor xDR Reports Customer xDRs Invoices	
9.	Help Desk	
	Trace Session Active Sessions BE Log Viewer SIP Log Viewer Account Info	

### Preface

This document provides a general overview of the PortaBilling®100 administrator web interface.

#### Where to get the latest version of this guide

The hard copy of this guide is updated at major releases only, and does not always contain the latest material on enhancements occurring between minor releases. The online copy of this guide is always up to date, and integrates the latest changes to the product. You can access the latest copy of this guide at: www.portaone.com/support/documentation/

## Conventions

This publication uses the following conventions:

- Commands and keywords are given in **boldface**
- Terminal sessions, console screens, or system file names are displayed in fixed width font

**Exclamation mark** draws your attention to important information or action.

**NOTE:** Notes contain helpful suggestions about or references to materials not contained in this manual.

**Timesaver** means that you can save time by taking the action described in the paragraph.



Tips provide information that might help you solve a problem.

## **Trademarks and Copyrights**

PortaBilling®, PortaSIP®, PortaUM® and PortaSwitch® are registered trademarks of PortaOne, Inc.

## **Document Objectives**

The target audience of this document is system administrators, VoIP engineers, and system or helpdesk operators who will be managing your services via the PortaBilling®100 web interface.

## How to Get Technical Assistance

The dealer from whom you purchased this product is the *first place* you should go for technical assistance. The dealer is usually the most qualified source of help, and is the person most familiar with your system and how this product should be installed. Many dealers have customer service and technical support programs that offer varying levels of support, depending on your needs and computer knowledge.

#### If your dealer cannot assist you

If you cannot get assistance from your dealer, the vendor provides varying levels of technical assistance.

PortaOne's Customer Support Service (e-mail: support@portaone.com) can supply quick answers to specific inquiries regarding product features and technical questions. You can visit our website (http://www.portaone.com) for more information.

## Hardware and Software Requirements

#### **Client System Recommendations**

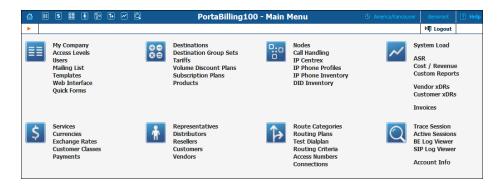


- OS: Windows, UNIX or Mac OS
- Web Browser: Internet Explorer 6.0 (and higher), FireFox 2.0 (and higher) with JavaScript and cookies enabled.
- Spreadsheet processor (MS Excel)
- Display Settings:
  - o Min. Screen Resolution: 1024 x 768
  - o Color Palette: 16 bit color (minimum)

**NOTE:** To view downloaded CSV (Comma-Separated Values) files in Windows, please do the following to match PortaBilling's default list separator: My Computer -> Control Panel -> Regional Settings -> Number -> List Separator type ",".

# **1**. Introduction

PortaBilling's front-end design and functionality are simple and intuitive. The web interface of the PortaBilling® home page is the main point of entry to all system objects and tools. Divided into eight functional blocks, the icons below link to pages containing tools for system management, VoIP networking, billing, customer help, and generating statistics. Each second-level page contains a link back to the home page.



#### These are the eight functional blocks:



Global system maintenance tasks, such as adding administrative users, defining access levels and creating mailing lists, templates and quick forms.

Management



Tasks related to billing, such as managing the list of services provided and the rate plan definition; maintenance of currencies and exchange rates.





Tasks related to charging customers for services, such as managing destinations, destination group sets, tariffs, products and discount plans.



**Participants** 



Networking



Routing

**Statistics** 

Task related to different entities in the system, such as representatives, distributors, resellers, customers, vendors and account management.

Configuration of network components: registering new nodes (network endpoints) in the system; configuration of IP phone profiles; tools for configuring and testing call routing.

Configuration of various parameters which affect call routing, and a tool to check how routing will be done for a particular destination number.



A variety of statistics and reports are available, reflecting the status of the system or providing information on call records, costing and revenue.



Tasks available to help desk staff for assistance in troubleshooting problems that clients may inquire about.

## PortaBilling Security

PortaBilling®100 is compliant with Visa Security Standards.

#### **User interface**

- o Inactivity logout
- o Unconditional logout

#### User passwords:

- The minimum password length is six (6) characters and the maximum password length is sixteen (16) characters.
- o Passwords include both alphabetical and numerical components.
- o Passwords are stored under irreversible encryption.
- It is required that the current password be used before allowing a new password to become effective.
- The user's last four (4) passwords cannot be re-used.
- It is prohibited to change a password within one (1) day of the previous change.
- o The initial password must be changed on the first login.
- Passwords must be changed at least once every 30 days.
- o Use dictionary checking to restrict password selection.

#### **Credit card information**

- o Credit card information is displayed as 1234xxxxx567
- Credit card information is stored using the same encryption as for the Payment System password.

## **Common Features**

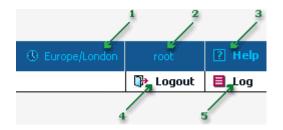
All of the functions available from the home page (main menu) are also available using the drop-down menus:

≝ \$ <mark>88</mark> <b>†</b> !??					
My Company					
Access Levels					
Users					
Mailing List					
Templates					
Web Interface					
Quick Forms					

The Home icon 🗇 on the left also contains a menu with shortcuts to all the other PortaBilling® interfaces:

Admin - Shortcut to this interface; same result as clicking the Home icon
Customers - Customer Self-Care interface
CC-Staff - Customer Care Staff interface
Accounts - Interface for account owners (end-users)
Vendors - Interface for your termination partners
Representatives – Interface for your sales agents or distributors

The top right-hand side of the interface provides users with the following information:



- 1. The time zone where the current user operates. Click on this link to select a time zone for your current session.
- 2. Login name of the user currently logged in.
- 3. Context help for the current screen. Click this link and the Help window will pop up.
- 4. Logout button. Used to end the current session or, when necessary, to re-login as another user.

5. View Log. This link is only available to users with corresponding access rights and where applicable. Clicking it will open a window showing all logged activities performed on the current screen.

The toolbar often also shows a list of available actions relative to the current page:



This toolbar acts as the equivalent of the "File" menu for the application, i.e. the usual location for the "Save", "Close" and "Add" operations.

#### Delete an object in the database

If you see the icon in the list of objects, this means it can be deleted from the system. Note that only objects which are not used elsewhere in the system may be deleted. For instance, in the screenshot below, the **DID supplier costs, Prepaid cards** and **SIP Phone Subscribers** tariffs can be deleted, whereas the rest of tariffs are being used by some product or connection.

₫	III \$	<b>88</b> 1			Tar	iff Manag	ement		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Hel
•	🗄 Add	🛞 Clo	ise 💧 Off-Peak Periods	🔋 xDR Re-ra	ting					N Logout	🔳 Log
		_									
			Applied To	Servi	ce		Managed By		Search		
		AN	Y 🗸	ANY	-	ANY		-	Sean	ch	
		Rates	Name	Currency	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete	
			DID supplier costs	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only		Description	×	
			Aardvoip	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only				
		:=	Prepaid cards	USD	Customer	Voice Calls				×	
			SIP Phone Subscribers	USD	Customer	Voice Calls		Yes		×	
		:=	SIP Subscribers - Incoming	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only				
			Termination Services	USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		Yes			

#### **Show objects**

The **Objects** icon is only available to the Root user; when selected next to any web element (such as a data field or select menu) it displays an **ACL** control. Move your mouse over the ACL control for the given element to see the object properties, as illustrated below. These object properties can be used by the administrator when configuring access levels for certain users in the system. See the **Access Levels** section for more information.

## PORTA **Silling** 100°

🟠 🎫 S 🎎 🛧 🗄 ► 🖬 Save 🐷 Save &					
	Close 🛞 Close 🗏 xl	DRs 🔠 Batches 😰 Accoun	Customer 'Aardvoip' ts 🥃 E-Payments Log 📋 Invoice	s 🛛 Terminate 🕷 Objects	ica/Vancouver demoroot [2] He
	Name Aardvoip		nce 0.00000 USD		
Blocked	Г	Balance	0.47000 USD	_	
Туре	Retail	Customer Cl	ass Customer class 1	-	
Таха	tion Abbreviated Dialing	Subscriptions Trouble Tick	ets Notepad Service Features I	Permitted SIP Proxies	
Addr	ess Info Maintenance	User Interface Dialing R	Iles Additional Info Payment I	nfo Custom Fields	
	·				
Company Mr./Ms./		Contact			
First Name	,	M.I. Fax			
Last Name		Alt. Phon			
Address	,	Alt. Conta		•	
		E-mail	c@aard		
		BCC			
Province/St	ate	Descripti	on		
Postal Cod	e 🗌				
City					
Country/Re	gion				
II \$ 88 🛉 🗄	• 🕨 🗠 🖸	Edit	Customer 'Aardvoip'	() Ameri	ca/Vancouver demoroot 🛛 ? He
🖬 Save 🔒 Save &			s 🧝 E-Payments Log 📋 Invoice		M Logout 目 Lo
a sere a sere e		w backes the recourt	s and a state of a state		y cogout 🖬 co
Customer	Name AcL Aardvoip	• Opening	Balance ACL 0.00000 ACL USD		
Blocked	ACL	Balance	ACL 0.47000 ACL USD		
Туре	ACL Retail	Custom	er Class	•	
			Cuscomer class 1	•	
Таха	tion Abbreviated Dialing	Subscriptions Trouble Tick	ets Notepad Service Features P	ermitted SIP Proxies	
Addr	ess Info Maintenance	User Interface Dialing Ru	les Additional Info Payment In	fo Custom Fields	
Company	lame act		Contact ACL		
Mr./Ms./			Phone Act		
First Name		M.I. ACL	Fax Act		
Last Name			Alt. Phone Act		
Address			Alt. Contact		
			E-mail Act c@aard		
			BCC AC		
	ACL				
Province/St	ate ACL		Description Act		
Postal Cod	e ACL				
City	ACL				
City Country/Re					
Country/Re	gion ACL				
Country/Re	gion act		Customer '/.ardvoip'	() Aner	
Country/Re	gion act		Customer '/.ardvoip'		
Country/Re	gion 🗚 💭 🔘 Close 🛞 Close 🗐 xC	Rs ∰ Batches 🗊 Account	Customer '/.ardvoip' s 😺 E-Payme <mark>nt</mark> s Log 📑 Invoice		
Country/Re	gion AEL The Close & Close & XC Name AEL Aardvoip	Rs ∰ Batches  Account	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s 🚅 E-Payments Log 📄 Invoice I Balance 🚾 0,0000 🚾 USD		call'ancouver demonsor. [2] Hel 아마 Logaut 을 Lor
Country/Re S & M & Save & Save & Customer Blocked	gion and Close & Close & Aardvoip and Fardvoip and F	DRs III Batches III Account	Customer '/.ardvoip' s G F-PaymentsLog Invoice Balance Rel 0.0000 Rel USD s Rel 0.4700 Rel USD	s 🔀 Terminate 📆 Objects	
Country/Re	gion AEL The Close & Close & XC Name AEL Aardvoip	DRs III Batches III Account	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s 🚅 E-Payments Log 📄 Invoice I Balance 🚾 0,0000 🚾 USD		
Country/Re S & T & Save & Save & Customer Blocked Type	gion al Cose a Aragenti and Ar	Rs 🗰 Batches 🗊 Account Opening Balance Custom	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-PaymentsLog Invoice Balance act 0.0000 act USD act 0.0000 act USD act 0.0000 act USD act 0.0000 act USD act 0.0000 act 0.000	s 🔀 Terminate 😨 Objects	
CountryRe S & F & S sove & Customer Biocked Type Taxaa	gion and Cose a standard and a stand	Rs W Batches C Account Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-PaymentsLog Invoice Balance act 0.0000 act USD act 0.57000 act USD er Class Customer class 1 ets Notepad Service Features P	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
CountryRe S & f & f Save & Save & Customer Blocked Type Taxal Addr	gion E	Rs 🗰 Batches 🗊 Account Opening Balance Custom	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-PaymentsLog Invoice galance and 0.0000 and USD s and 0.0000 and USD customer class 1 ets Notepad Service Features P add Service Features P	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
Country/Re Country/Re Save & Save & Customer Blocked Type Tasal Addr Company N	gion and Cose a standard and a stand	Rs W Batches C Account Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-Payments Log Invoice Balance EE 0.0000 EE USD and 0.17000 EE USD er Class Customer class 1 ets Notepad Service Features P les Additional Info Payment In Contact	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
CountryRe Sove & Save & Customer Blocked Type Taxal Addr Company h Mr./Ms./	gion and for a set of the set of	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-Paymen's Log Invoice Balance act 0.0000 act USD act 0.1000 act USD customer class 1 ets Notepad Service Features P lies Addition Linfo Payment In Contact act Phone act Customers.contl	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
Country/Re Save Save & Customer Biocked Type Taxal Addr Company h Mr./Ms./ First Name	gion and for an an and for an an and for an an and for an an an an and for an	Rs W Batches C Account Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-PaymentsLog Invoice Balance act 0.0000 act USD act 0.0000 act USD act 0.0000 act USD act 0.000 act 0.000 act USD act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000 act 0.000	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
CountryRe S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	gion and for an an and for an an and for an an and for an an an an and for an	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s      F.Payments Log Invoice Balance      E.G. 0.000      E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD     E.G. 0.000     E.USD	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
Country/Re Save Save & Customer Biocked Type Taxal Addr Company h Mr./Ms./ First Name	gion and for an an and for an an and for an an and for an an an an and for an	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s I F-Payments Log Invoice Balance and 0 0000 and USD a Real of 7000 a	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
CountryRe S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	gion and for an an and for an an and for an an and for an an an an and for an	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 7.ardvoip s E-Payments Log Invoice s Balance and 0.0000 and USD and 0.7000 and 0.70000 and 0.7000 and 0.7	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
Country Re S & C & C Save & Save & Customer Biocked Type Taxaa Addr Company 1 First Name Last Name	gion et Close Close Close Close Close A rate Androip Esta Androi Esta Androi	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s I F-Payments Log Invoice Balance and 0 0000 and USD a Real of 7000 a	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
CountryRe Save © Save & Customer Blocked Type Taxal Company h Mr/Ms/ First Name Last Name Address	gion est Close © Close © xt Name est Aardvoip est F est Retail tion Abbreviated Dialing est Info Maintenance large est Info Maintenance est F est	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-Paymen's Log Invoice a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD act U	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
CountryRe	gion est Close © Close © 14 K Name act Aardvoip act F act Retail tion Abbreviated Dialing est Info Maintenance act F act F ac	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 7.ardvoip s E-Payments Log Invoice s Balance and 0.0000 and USD and 0.7000 and 0.70000 and 0.7000 and 0.7	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
Country/Re Sove R Sove R Sove R Customer Blocked Type Toxal Addr Company N Mr/Ms First Name Last Name Address Province/SI Postal Cod	gion est Close & Close & Ardonop act And Androip act	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-Paymen's Log Invoice a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD act U	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	
Country Re Save Customer Blocked Type Taxal Addr Company Mr./Ms.J First Name Last Name Address Province/31	gion and for a set of the set of	Rs WB Batches CAccount Opening Balance Custom Subscriptions Trouble Tick User Interface Dialing Ru	Customer 'J.ardvoip' s E-Paymen's Log Invoice a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD a Labor act 0,0000 act USD act U	s 🚺 Terminate 🕢 Objects	

#### **Sorting tables**

on	Connect Time	<ul> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Time</li> </ul>	Duration, min:sec	÷ Ac
atch es	24 Aug 2002 01:35:35	24 Aug 2002 01:35:35	0:00	
atch es	23 Aug 2002 20:51:50	23 Aug 2002 21:30:12	38:22	
atch	23 Aug 2002	23 Aug 2002		

This feature is available for all xDR browsers in order to sort the displayed information according to different criteria, where necessary. The table header cell with the orange triangle shows the sorted row. A triangle pointing downward indicates descending order, while a triangle pointing upward means ascending order.

Sorting is available for all columns with a bi-directional white arrow in the top left-hand corner of the header cell. To sort a column, simply click on the header; click the same column again for the opposite sorting order.

Another handy feature for sorting tables is that the table header is always visible, even if you scroll to the bottom of a large table which does not fit completely on the screen.

#### **Multiple languages**

PortaBilling® uses a flexible and extensible localization system. Every user of the system (admin user, account, customer, vendor, customer care admin) can choose the language of the web interface for his session. This does not, of course, affect other users; thus user John can work with the system using English as his interface language, while user Peter can make use of Chinese simplified as his language. Currently, PortaBilling® supports such commonly-used languages as Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish, in addition to English. New languages may easily be added on request; please contact PortaOne to obtain the XML template files if you would like to perform the translation yourself.

#### PORTA Billing 100°

8 🛉 🖿 🏚			Edit User 'demoroot	·			demoro
🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close						Mỹ Logo
	Addre	ss Info User Interface Life	Cycle Mailing List Trouble Tid	kets Notepad		_	
	Login	demoroot	Time Zone	America/Vancouver	•		
	Password	******* Auto	Web Interface Langua	ge en - English	•		
	Access Leve	demoroot	•	ar - Arabic zh - Chinese Simplified	-		
				zh-tw - Chinese Tradition cs - Czech	al		
	Output Form	at		en - English et - Estonian			
	Date	YYYYY-MM-DD	2003-12-31	fr - French de - German			
	Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	he - Hebrew hu - Hungarian			
	Date & Time	YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	it - Italian lv - Latvian			
	Enput Forma	t		lt - Lithuanian no - Norvegian			
	Date	YYYY-MM-DD	2003-12-31	pl - Polish			
	Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	pt - Portuguese pt-br - Portuguese Brazil:	ian		
			1				
	÷		,	ru - Russian sr - Serbian		<b>(</b> .	
8 🕂 📴 🏚			ar Usuario 'demoroot'	ru - Russian sr - Serbian es - Spanish	erica/Vancouv		oroot
🔹 😁 🏚		Edit	,	ru - Russian sr - Serbian es - Spanish	•	er dem	
			,	ru - Russian sr - Serbian es - Spanish	•		
		Cerrar	,	ru - Pussian sr - Serbian es - Spanish	•		
Guardar 8	cerrar 🛞 Dirección	Cerrar	ar Usuario 'demoroot'	ru - Pussian sr - Serbian es - Spanish	•		
Guardar 8 – L	<b>Gerrar (8)</b> Dirección ogin	Cerrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo	t <mark>ar Usuario 'demoroot'</mark> de Vida Mailing Lista Trouble Zona Horario	rr - Pussian es - Strian es - Spanish (j) Arra	rica/Vancouv		
Guardar 8 – L	<b>Gerrar</b> (2) Dirección ogin	Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot **********************************	t <mark>ar Usuario 'demoroot'</mark> de Vida Mailing Lista Trouble Zona Horario	ru - Pussian sr - Serbian es - Spanish () Ann Tickets Block de Notas	etica/Vancouv		
Guardar 8 — L C	Dirección Dirección ogin ontraseña ivel de Acceso	Terrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot ******* * <u>Auto</u> demoroot	car Usuario 'demoroot' de Vida Mailing Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-In	ru - Pussian sr - Serbian es - Spanish () Ann Tickets Block de Notas	etica/Vancouv		
<b>Guardar 8</b> – L C	ogin ontraseña	Terrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot ******* * <u>Auto</u> demoroot	car Usuario 'demoroot' de Vida Mailing Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-In	ru - Pussian sr - Serbian es - Spanish () Ann Tickets Block de Notas	etica/Vancouv		
Guardar 8	Dirección Dirección ogin ontraseña ivel de Acceso	Terrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot ******* * <u>Auto</u> demoroot	car Usuario 'demoroot' de Vida Mailing Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-In	ru - Pussian es - Schian es - Spanish () Ann Tickets Block de Notas	etica/Vancouv		
E Guardar ( L C F F F	Dirección Dirección oglin ontraseña livel de Acceso ormato de Sali	Cerrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot demoroot demoroot	car Usuario 'demoroot' de Vida Mailing Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-In	ru - Pussian es - Schian es - Spanish () Ans Tickets Block de Notas Jaerica/Vancouver efface es - Spanish	etica/Vancouv		
■ Guardar 8	Dirección Dirección oglin ontraseña ivel de Acceso ormato de Sali echa	Cerrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot demoroot de (YYYY-HM-DD	tar Usuario 'demoroot' de Vida Maling Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-Im 2003-12-31	ru - Pussian sr - Sorlian es - Spanish () Ann fickets Block de Notas Jamerica/Vancouver esface es - Spanish	etica/Vancouv		
Guardar 8	echa iora	Cerrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot demoroot demoroot demoroot fryy-venk-DD jeryy-	de Vida Malling Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-In ▼ Zou3-12-31 Usuario Definido	ru - Pussian es - Strian es - Strian es - Spanish () And fickets Block de Notas Jaerica/Vancouver es - Spanish	etica/Vancouv		
Guardar ( Guardar ( L C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	Dirección Dirección pogin ontraseña ivel de Acceso pormato de Sali echa lora echa & Hora	Cerrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot demoroot demoroot demoroot fryy-venk-DD jeryy-	de Vida Malling Lista Trouble Zona Horario Lenguaje de la WEB-In ▼ Zou3-12-31 Usuario Definido	rr - Pussian sr - Serlian es - Spanish () Ava fickets Block de Notas Haverica/Vancouver efface es - Spanish	etica/Vancouv		
Guardar 8	Dirección Dirección ogin ontraseña ivel de Acceso ormato de Sali echa iora echa & Hora ormato de Entr	Cerrar Interfaz del Usuario Ciclo demoroot demoroot demoroot demoroot HH241M11SS TYYYY-MM-DD HH241M11SS TYYYY-MM-DD HH241M11SS ada	ar Usuario 'demoroot' de Vida Malling Lista Trouble	ru - Pussian es - Strian es - Strian es - Spanish () And fickets Block de Notas Jaerica/Vancouver es - Spanish	etica/Vancouv		

Currently the following languages are supported:

- Arabic
- Chinese (traditional and simplified)
- Czech
- English
- Estonian
- French
- German
- Hebrew
- Hungarian
- Italian
- Latvian
- Lithuanian
- Norwegian
- Polish
- Portuguese (and Brazilian Portuguese)
- Russian
- Serbian

- Spanish
- Swedish

#### **Tab controls**

Some forms (e.g. customer or account information) contain so much information that it is not feasible to display it all on a single screen. The standard practice in this case is to divide the information between multiple tabs, each of which contains only a portion of the information and can be individually selected for display. To provide a better user experience with a high number of tabs, PortaBilling® provides two rows of tab controls.

6	II \$	88	i 🖻 🎙		1 🔍			Edit Cust	tomer 'Ea	asyCal	Ltd.'			④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	😢 Help
•	🖬 Save	. 5	ave & Close	: 8	) Close	🔳 xDRs	s 🛞 Batches	🗔 Accounts	🙀 E-Paym	ents Log	🔲 Invoi	ces	🔀 Terminate		💐 Logout	目 Log
		Cust	tomer Name	e Eas	yCall Ltd			Opening Balanc	e 0.00000 V:	BD						
		Bloc	ked:	Γ				Balance	0.00000 V	BD						
		Туре	Ð	Ret	ail			Customer Class	Default	custone	r class	•				
		Γ	Taxation	Abb	reviated	Dialing	Subscriptions	Trouble Tickets	Notepad	Service	Features	Pern	nitted SIP Proxies			
			Address I	_	Mainter		User Interface	Dialing Rules		· · · · ·	Payment		Custom Fields	-		
			ipany Name	_				Contact								
		Mr./W	1s./					Phone								
		First	Name				M.I.	Fax								
		Last	Name					Alt. Phone								
		Addr	ess					Alt. Contact								
								E-mail	admin@eas	ycall.com						
								BCC								
		Provi	ince/State	Ē	_			Description								
		Post	al Code		_											
		City														
		Cour	ntry/Region				_									

When you click on a tab's name, it is selected (black font on a white background) and you can see the associated information. Note that even if a tab from the upper row is selected, the row order does **not** change, and all the tabs stay in their original location. Thus you can always remember where a particular tab control is located on the form; see below for an example where a tab from the upper row has been selected.

#### PORTA Billing 100°

6 🗉 🛯		ł 🗄 🏚	~	Q			Edit Cust	omer 'Ea	isyCall	Ltd.'				④ America/Vanco	ouver	demoroot	2	] Help
🕨 🖬 Sav	/e 🗟 S	ave & Close	8	Close	🔳 xDR	5 🛞 Batches	Accounts	🙀 E-Payme	ents Log	🔲 Invoi	es	🔀 Termina	te		1	🖣 Logout		Log
	Cusi Bloc Type		Easy Reta		4.		Opening Balance Balance Customer Class	0.00000 US 0.00000 US Default	3D	r class	•							
	[	Taxation	Abbr	eviated	Dialing	Subscriptions	Trouble Tickets	Notepad	Service	Features	Pern	nitted SIP Pr	oxies					
		Address Ir	ifo	Mainte	nance	User Interfac	e Dialing Rules	Addition	al Info	Payment	Info	Custom Fi	ields					
	Cont Data Dial- Mes: Inter Qua Ses: <b>Voic</b>	ice Type erencing Service up Internet saging Servi net Access tithy Based sion Based e Calls neoming Ca Jutgoing Ca	lls		Call R RTP P Accept	Supply Caller Ic	No. No. Use Defa Hentity No. Frills Cumbia (.			Voice Call P Park F Relea First L	arking Prefix * se Pr		°0	• • •				

#### **Date & Time format**

PortaBilling® allows users to define both the input and output formats for date and time.

Output Format	t				
Date	DD-MM-YYYY	31-12-2003	•		
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•		
Date & Time	DD-MM-YYYY HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	•		
Input Format					
Date	DD-MM-YYYY	31-12-2003	•		
Time	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined	-		

Making changes to the date and / or time format on this page enables users to enter dates and times in the desired format throughout the entire PortaBilling®100 web interface. Correspondingly, all pages generated at a user's request will contain the date and time in the previously set-up format.

Date / Time format strings are composed using specifiers that represent the values to be inserted into the formatted string.

In the following table, the specifiers are given in upper case. Formats are case-insensitive.

Specifier	Value	Description					
	Date						
DD	01-31	Day of the month					
D	1-31	Day of the month without a leading 0					
MM	01-12	Number of the month					
MON	Jan-Dec	Name of the month					

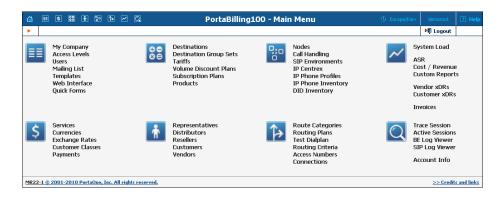
MONTH	January-	Full name of the month						
	December							
YYYY	2003 +	Year						
YY	00-99	Last two digits of the year						
	Time							
HH, HH24	0-24	Hours						
HH12	0-12	12-hour time format; requires AM/PM						
		specifier						
MI	0-60	Minutes						
SS	0-60	Seconds						
AM, PM,	AM, PM							
AM/PM								
	Separators							

A separator can be any symbol except for letters and digits, or may be left blank

Example	Value
DD/MM/YYYY	12/03/2003
MON-DD-YY	MAR-12-03
HH:MI:SS	12:30:00
HH12 MI:SS	WRONG! AM/PM specifier is missing
HH12mi pM	1230 AM

#### **Current release and build information**

In the bottom left corner of the main menu screen, you can see information about the maintenance release and build of the software currently installed, e.g. MR22-1 means "Maintenance Release 22" and "Build 1".



## 2. System Management

## **My Company**

The **My Company** info screen allows the administrator to maintain corporate information relating to your business. This data will be included on reports such as invoices.

₲ 🗉		88 🛉	1			Edit Company Info	demoroot	🛛 Help
۰ ا	Save	📄 Sav	ve & Close	e 🛞 Clos	e		📲 Logout	目 Log
					Contact info Company Name Address			
					Country	CANADA 💌		
					Phone			
					Fax			
					Email	contact@portaone.com		
					Web	www.portaone.com		

#### **Contact Info**

The information provided in the Contact Info tab is typically used on reports as the primary point of contact for your vendors and customers. This information is the same as that which appears on your letterhead and business cards, for example.

Field	Description
Company	The conventional form of your company's name. (For
Name	example, "EasyCall, Inc.")
Address	Street address of the company.
Country	The country may be selected from a drop-down list.
Phone	Primary telephone number for the company.
Fax	Primary fax number.
E-mail	Primary e-mail contact for the company. If defined, this email address will appear in the From: field of all outgoing emails, e.g. statistics / invoices or low credit warnings sent to your customers.
Web	Web address of the company.

#### Legal Info

1	<b>3</b> (		\$	00	•	• ᡝ	~	Q			Ed	it Comp	any :	info	(1) America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
	•	al Sa	ave		Save &	Close	8	Close								り Logout	📒 Log
								_	Contact i	ifo Le	egal info	Report in	fo				
								Ν	ame	Porta S	Software l	.td.					
								A	ddress	902 - 3	2181 W 8	th Ave.					
								C	ity	Vancou	uver						
								С	ountry	CANAD	DA		•	I			
								P	rovince/State	BC -	British	Columbia	-	]			
								P	ostal Code	V6M 1	R8						
								т	ax ID	23409	23						

The Legal Info tab allows you to enter information about your company that could be used for any legal transactions, e.g. for taxation purposes.

Field	Description
Name	Proper, legally-recognized form of the company's
	name.
Address	Address where this company name is legally
	registered. Two lines are provided.
City	City in which the company is legally registered.
Country	The country in which the company is legally
	registered.
Province / State	The province or state where the company is
	registered may be selected from a drop-down list,
	depending on the Country option selected.
Postal Code	Postal code for the company's registered location.
Tax ID	Locally-designated tax number.

#### **Report Info**

۵	≣ \$	000	ł	0	¢	2	Q		Ed	it Compai	ıy Info		(1) Amer	ica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
►	层 Save		Sav	e & C	lose	8	Close								🔰 Logout	📒 Log
								Contact info	Legal info	Report info	]					
							-		_	] -			-			
							Т	ime Zone	America	/Vancouver	•					
							F	leconciliation Period	Daily		•					
							C	urrency	USD							

The data contained in the Report Info tab may be used for any financial reports, e.g. for invoicing or taxation purposes.

Field	Description
Time Zone	Time zone in which global reports for the
	environment (e.g. Cost / Revenue Report) will be
	generated.

Reconciliation	Defines how frequently the global reports (e.g.
Period	Cost / Revenue Reports) will be generated. This
	will also set up the periodicity of the Unresolved
	<b>xDR Reports</b> . (See the <i>Statistics</i> section below.)
Currency	The company's internal currency. You can use
	different currencies for your customers or
	vendors, but Cost / Revenue Reports will be
	generated in this currency. The value for this
	parameter is set permanently for the new
	environment, and cannot be changed later.

## **Access Levels**

## Introduction to the ACL System

Different types of users have different responsibilities within the billing system. Some users may not be allowed to use or see certain portions of the system. To this end, PortaBilling® supports the concept of **Access Control Lists** (ACL). ACLs allow the PortaBilling®100 administrator to decide, for example, that a particular sales representative can look at customers' data, but cannot create new customers.

ACLs allow you to control what users of your site can and cannot do. Without such restrictions, it is almost impossible to guarantee that users will see or change only the information that they are allowed to. There are default ACLs defined in the PortaBilling®100 system. You can use default ACLs or create new ones to fit your needs.

## **ACL Types**

An access level can be one of the following types:

- Account (to be applied to your account)
- CC Staff (to be applied to your customer care support)
- Component (cannot be assigned to users; used only as a building block to construct other access levels)
- Customer (to be applied to retail customers or sub-customers)
- Distributor (to be applied to your distributor)
- Representative (to be applied to your representative)
- Reseller (to be applied to your resellers)
- User (access level for users of the admin interface)
- Vendor (to be applied to your vendors)

These access levels are composed of **permissions** and, optionally, other **components (as dependencies)**. Permission is a basic unit in the ACL system.

Newly created ACLs will be available in the **Access Level** select menu of the corresponding form when creating a new object or modifying an existing object's details. For instance, a User ACL will appear in the **Access Level** select menu of the **Add User** form (see below), a Customer ACL will be available when creating or editing a customer, and so on.

۵	\$	00	<u>ا</u>	 	<b>f</b>	~	Q								Ado	d Us	er								d		[	? Help
•	Save		Save	& Clo	ose	8	Close	e																	١Ţ	Logoul	:	
				A	ddre	ss In	ifo	Us	er In	terfac	e [	Life C	ycle	Ma	iling L	List												
			Lo	gin		Ne	w						*		Time	Zone			Euro	pe/P	ragu	.e		•				
			Pa	ssw	ord					*	А	uto			Web	Interfa	ace Lang	guage	en -	Eng	lish			•				
			Ac	ess	Leve	I A	lmin						•															
			Ou	tput	Form	Ad Ba		eep	er	t_qui	ck f	orm																
			Da	te			elpd wa			evell	11			20	003-1	2-31			•	·								
			Tir	ne			ac	ces	s					Us	ser D	efin	ed		•	·								
			Da	ite &	Time		oot szw							Us	ser D	efin	ed		•	·								
			in;	ut F	orma	t														_								
			Da	te			m	Y-M	M-DI	>				20	003-1	2-31				·								
			Tir	ne			HH2	4:N	11:55		_			Us	ser D	efin	ed			·								

## ACLs' Visibility under Reseller

Normally you would not want reseller A to be able to use ACLs that were designed for reseller B. To ensure that this never happens, ACLs are not visible to resellers by default. To allow a certain reseller to use the ACL, include this reseller in the ACL's **Visible To** tab:

۵	=	\$	80	÷	0.0 0	∱.	~	Q		Edit	Ace	ess	Leve	a 'Ac	L fo	or Ci	usto	mei	1'		🕲 Eu	rope/Kie	v p	orta	-support	2 Help
•	🖬 s	iave		Sav	re & Clo	se	۲	Close	49	Objec	ts												Þ	Π	Logout	🛛 Log
			lame ype		ACL for Custom		ome	er1																		
		Vis	ible 1	o	Compo	onenl	ts	Objec	t/atti	ribute j	perm	issions	Not	epad												
					Av	ailab	le Ro	eseller	s										Includ	led R	eselle	rs				
												X		ude->	Res	selle	er -								A N	

Visibility can be applied for Customers, Accounts, Representatives and CC Staff ACLs.

#### Components

As was mentioned before the system includes a set of default ACLs that consists of components. These are used as a building block for constructing other access levels. Components will be made up of zero or more permissions, and can include other components (as dependencies). If access level ACLX includes access levels ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3 (or, in other words, is *derived* from ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3), then ACLX will contain all the permissions defined in ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3 (along with all of the access levels they in turn are derived from).

What happens if there is a contradiction; for example, if ACL1 denies read access to Accounts.password and ACL2 grants it? In such a case, the first available definition will be used. Thus, in the example above, access will be denied according to ACL1, which is first in the list of included access levels. In addition to these, a component has several other aspects.

When editing a component, you will first see a screen as on the following screenshot:

₲ 🗉 🕏	88 🚯 😨	€	~ Q	Edit Acc	ess Lev	el 'Access	to the "ASR" reports'	() America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Cl	ose 🤅	🛞 Close						🕅 Logout	目 Log
	,	ess to f	the "ASR" nt	reports						
	Components	Objec	t/attribut	e permissions	Notepad					
	_		Available				Included			
	213123213 - New access let AGL prototype: Admin Access Advanced Resel Bookkeeper ac- Distributor ac- Helpdesk Helpdesk access let No access let No access let Representativy Respentative Reseller acces Retail acustom	ller cess ccess velq3e e acce	12 155			Indude-> <-Remove	Access to Predefined Custom R Accounts Receivable Peport Fu Accounts Receivable Peport Full Accounts Remary Report Full Custom Report - Admin Mode On Custom Report - Admin Mode On Custom Report - Admin Mode On Customer Statement Report Full Generated Revenue Report Full Most Popular Countries Report Host Popular Countries Revenue Report Full Access Pevenue Report Full Access Customs Classes full Customer Classes field Customer Custom Fields full Customer Custom Fields full	11 Access Access t f ess ess Access Full Access Access Full Access Access	Up Down	

Including components as dependencies within other components gives the system its power. Here we see that the "Admin access" level is defined by over a dozen dependent components. Note that this component does not actually define permission itself, but rather relies on the implementation of its dependents.

By deriving new components from the existing ones in the system, you can implement fine-grain access control and define User ACLs specific to your operational environment.

#### Permissions

A permission is the fundamental unit of exchange in the PortaBilling®100 security model. Permissions are composed of an **access type**, **Allow / Deny permission** (whether or not this is an allowed action), the relevant object, and the relative attribute of the object.

Let's take the example. An access level called "Access to 'ASR' reports" is provided within the PortaBilling®100 installation. It defines only one permission, which appears as in the following screenshot:

۵		\$	88 🛉	* *	🔍 Edit A	Access Lev	el 'Access to tl	e "ASR" reports'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	٠	Add	🖬 Save	📄 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close					🕅 Logout	📒 Log
			Name *	Access to the	ASR" reports						
			Туре	Component							
							1				
			Componer	nts Object/a	attribute permissio	ons Notepad					
		Edit	Access typ	e Allow/Deny	Object *		Attribute * De	lete			
			Read	Allow -							
			Read	Allow	WebForms	ASR	[	×			

The "Access type" is set to "Read", and the permission to "Allow". This permission applies only to "WebForms" objects which have the attribute "ASR".

There are four possible access types:

- read view the specified resource
- update modify the resource
- **insert** create new instances of the resource type
- delete remove instances of the resource from the system

The field "Allow / Deny" defines whether this permission has been granted or withheld.

You should never have to provide fine-grain permission information yourself, as all possible permissions are already encapsulated in the components of your PortaBilling®100 installation. For this reason, we will not discuss the "Object" and "Attribute" fields further in this section. However, it may be useful to know that wildcards can be used in these fields. For example, to allow Read access to all web pages, an ACL could be defined with the following permissions:

Access type:	"Read"
Allow / Deny:	"Allow"
Object:	"WebForms"
Attribute:	··*,,,

As may be guessed, the "\*" in the attribute field means "all attributes".

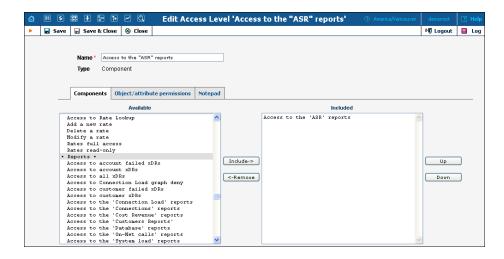
**NOTE:** Should you find it necessary to modify these basic components or create new ones, please contact PortaOne Support. We can provide you with a list of Object and Attribute resources, or otherwise assist you in maintaining ACLs.

#### **Components and User ACLs**

Components will be made up of zero or more permissions, and can include other components (as dependencies). If access level ACLX includes access levels ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3 (or, in other words, is *derived* from ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3), then ACLX will contain all the permissions defined in ACL1, ACL2 and ACL3 (along with all of the access levels they in turn are derived from).

What happens if there is a contradiction; for example, if ACL1 denies read access to Accounts.password, and ACL2 grants it? In such a case, the first available definition will be used. Thus, in the example above, access will be denied according to ACL1, which is first in the list of included access levels. In addition to these, a component has several other aspects.

When editing a component, you will first see a screen as in the following screenshot:



Including components as dependencies within other components gives the system its power. Here we see that the "Admin access" level is defined by over a dozen dependant components. Note that this component does not actually define a permission itself, but rather relies on the implementation of its dependants.

By deriving new components from existing components in the system, you can implement fine-grain access control and define User ACLs specific to your operational environment.

#### ACLs for Sub-customers and Visibility

Normally you would not want reseller A to be able to use (or even see) ACLs for his sub-customers that were designed for reseller B. To ensure this, you can mark certain ACLs as visible only to a particular reseller.

#### **ACL Subsystems**

In some cases, the same object and attribute can be interpreted differently according to the context. For instance, a reseller can access his own customer information, or information about his sub-customer. Although in both cases he will work with the same physical fields in the database, he needs to have fundamentally different sets of permissions. This is accomplished using subsystems in the ACL definition. In this example, there would be two ACLs defining applicable operations with the **Customers.name** attribute (or other attributes of a customer). One of these ACLs will have the subsystem **PB100**, defining access in a global context, i.e. the reseller's access to his own information. The other ACL will have the subsystem **Sub-customers**, which defines the reseller's access to information about his sub-customers.

### **Access Level Management Interface**

In this discussion of the ACL system, we have proceeded by starting with the fundamentals and building up your skills from there. Now we will discuss the entry point for ACL management. On the PortaBilling®100 administrative interface you will find a link to "Access Levels". This link takes you to the Access Level Management main screen pictured below.

This screen is similar to many others in the PortaBilling®100 system, including a search interface at the top and a results listing at the bottom. (By default, all ACLs are shown in a paged format on this screen.) You may search for ACLs using any combination of Name and Type.

In the results listing, you may also see the dependencies icon  $\square$  and delete icon  $\square$ . ACLs can only be deleted when they are not in use. If a component contains any included components, you will be able to click on the dependencies and see search results for all dependents. The following screenshot shows all dependents for "Accounts full access". Note that some of the dependents have their own dependencies.

₼		\$	00	÷	<b>8</b> 0	€	$\sim$	Q	Access Level Management						(t) Ame	erica/Vancouv	ver de	moroot	2 Help	
•	•	Add	8	Close														١Ņ	Logout	目 Log
										Ha	me	ANY	уре	Show ACLs						
						Dep	ender	ncies			Name			Туре	Hidden	Managed By	Delete			
									<u>Admin</u>					User	No					
									Access Level	new				Account	No					
									Access to the	"ASR" re	ports			Component	No		×			
									Advanced Re	seller				Reseller	No					
									<u>Bookkeeper</u>					Component	No					
									Representati	ve				Representative	No					
6		\$	00	*	0.0	€		<u>a</u>			Access	s Level	Deper	ndencies			() Europe/H	kiev de	emoroot	? Help
•	•	Add	8	Close									-					١Į	Logout	🔒 Log
Name Type Name Show ACLE Dependencies Name Type Managed By Delete																				
											Bookkeep	er access	Compor	ient	×					

We have already talked about the necessary parameters for creating or editing components, but we have not yet discussed component inclusion in detail. Each access level may have zero or more dependant components. These components are ordered, and likewise are applied in order until the first matching permission is reached.

In order to understand this better, we will use the previous example. Suppose a user is trying to view ASR reports. His access level must allow reading of "WebForms.ASR" (object "WebForms", attribute "ASR"). For the sake of simplicity, we will say that his access level includes "A", "B", and "C", where "B" allows this permission, but "C" explicitly denies it. In this case, the user's ability to view these reports is based on the ordering of these components. If "B" appears before "C", then it will work. In the opposite case, he will not have access.

This may sound complex, but in practice the user interface is quite simple. Two columns are shown on the "Components" tab of the edit screen for each access level. On the left, you have a list of the available components, while on the right are the included components. Between these two columns you have the "Include->" and "<-Remove" buttons, which move selected items between the two lists. As for ordering, the "Up" and "Down" buttons on the far right-hand side of the screen allow you to rearrange selected elements of the "Included" column. The "Go To" button opens the edit screen for the selected component. Creating



۵		\$	**	ł	80	Þ	~	0	Access Level Dependencies (3) America/Vancouver							🛛 Help
•	٠	Add	8	Close											<b>D</b> Logout	🖬 Log
									Hame	Туре						
										ANY	<b>v</b>	Show ACLs				
	Dependants of "Bookkeeper access"															
									Dependencies Name	Туре	Hidden	Managed By D	elete			
									Bookkeeper	Component	No					

## Add / Edit a New User ACL

From time to time you will find that the predefined user ACLs (Admin, Helpdesk, and so on) offer too few, or too many, restrictions for a particular class of user. In such a case, it is time to create a new user ACL.

The easiest method is to take an existing access level and create a new one modeled on it, and then modify it to fit your needs. You should examine the permissions granted to the model access level, and verify that you want to grant access to those resources. Next, you can include other components to suit your needs. As a style recommendation, we suggest that you first create a component containing the dependent components you wish to utilize. Finally, create a new user ACL which includes only this new component. Now you can assign this ACL to new users.

The PortaBilling®100 ACL management system contains style conventions which you would be well-advised to follow:

- The name of a component should be descriptive, based on the actions which it allows. Examples are "Delete a node", "Currencies read-only", and "Access to Vendor Reports".
- By convention, when defining a new user ACL (for example, "DemoUser"), we append "access" to the name of a component ("DemoUser access") that includes dependent components.

We have already talked about the necessary parameters for creating or editing components, but we have not yet discussed component inclusion in detail. Each access level may have zero or more dependent components. These components are ordered, and likewise are applied in order until the first matching permission is reached.



In order to understand this better, we will use the previous example. Suppose a user is trying to view ASR reports. His access level must allow reading of "WebForms.ASR" (object "WebForms", attribute "ASR"). For the sake of simplicity, we will say that his access level includes "A", "B", and "C", where "B" allows this permission, but "C" explicitly denies it. In this case, the user's ability to view these reports is based on the ordering of these components. If "B" appears before "C", then it will work. In the opposite case, he will not have access. This may sound complex, but in practice the user interface is quite simple. Two columns are shown on the "Components" tab of the edit screen for each access level. On the left, you have a list of the available components, while on the right are the included components. Between these two columns you have the "Include->" and "<-Remove" buttons, which move selected items between the two lists. As for ordering, the "Up" and "Down" buttons on the far right-hand side of the screen allow you to rearrange selected elements of the "Included" column.

You should now have the skills necessary to implement the PortaBilling®100 security model and customize it to suit your business environment.

## Default ACLs

#### **Default user ACLs**

PortaBilling<sup>®</sup> is supplied with the following predefined ACLs:

Name	Description
Root	Super User, read and write access to all PortaBilling®
	objects
Admin	Like Root user, but with some limitations:
	- cannot create new users
	- cannot modify company info
	- read-only access to Destinations, Currencies, Nodes
Bookkeeper	Read-only access to billing information (Tariffs,
	Products); can change balances for Accounts /
	Customers, block / unblock; no access to xDRs;
	access to reports.
Helpdesk	Read-only access to billing information (Tariffs,
	Products); can modify Customer and Account
	parameters; access to Trace Call.

#### **Default customer ACLs**

PortaBilling<sup>®</sup> is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for customers (or sub-customers):

Name	Description
Retail	Access to xDRs, reports and invoices, ability to
	change customer information (such as password,
	address info etc), make online payments, access
	information about all accounts under this customer
	and view their xDR history.

#### **Default reseller ACLs**

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for resellers:

Name	Description
Reseller	Ability to set up online payment processors, change
	rates in the subscriber's tariff, modify parameters of
	the subscriber's product, create sub-customers and
	accounts under them, make online payments, and
	create CC staff accounts.
Advanced	Same as above, plus read-only access to customer's
Reseller	own tariff (the tariff used by the PortaBilling® owner
	to charge the reseller).

#### **Default customer care ACLs**

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for customer care administrators:

Name	Description
Customer Care	Maintenance tasks, such as changing password and
	personal info, ability to see subcustomer, distributor
	and account information and change service
	parameters, give refunds (daily and transaction limits
	applied) make payments towards accounts and in
	favour of subcustomers and distributors, and trace a
	call and see the call details.

#### **Default vendor ACLs**

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for vendors:

Name	Description
Vendor	Access to CDR data and the vendor's information.

#### **Default representative ACLs**

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for representatives:

Name	Description				
Representative	Read-only access to customer information, customer's				
	xDR records, and account information.				

#### **Default account ACLs**

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for accounts:

Name	Description
Account	Access to xDR history, ability to change password
	and account info, make online payments and
	recharging using voucher.

#### **Default distributor ACLs**

PortaBilling® is supplied with the following predefined ACLs for distributors:

Name	Description
Distributor	Access to xDR history, reports and invoices, access to
	information about all accounts and customers, ability
	to change password and customer info, make
	payments towards accounts and customers, activate
	inactive accounts.

## **User Management**

The User Management screen shows existing users registered in the system, and also allows you to edit current user information or add and delete users. To add a new user, select the **Add** button from the User Management screen. The user list table contains the following information and operations:

۵	II \$ 88 🛉 8		User Mana	agement	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🗈 Add 🛞 Close	🗐 Objects				💵 Logout	📒 Log
	Login	Access Level	E-mail	Description	Sta	itus Delete	
	Helpdesk	Helpdesk	helpdesk@portaone.com			×	
	demoroot	Root	natashkin@portaone.com				
	Keeper	Bokkeeper	keeper@portaone.com			×	

Column	Description
Login	The username for login and user identification. The
	username provides a link to the edit screen for that
	particular user.
Access Level	The privilege level or role assigned to the user. See the
	Access Levels section for more information.
E-mail	An e-mail contact for the user. For convenience, this
	is provided as a link, so you can send an e-mail to the
	user directly from this screen.
Description	A short description associated with the user.

Delete	A delete button appears next to all users except for
	the Root user created on installation. This
	permanently deletes the user from the system.

## Add / Edit User

The Add User screen allows you to enter details to create a new user account. The Edit User screen allows you to change details for a particular user account.

#### **Address Info**

	Edit User 'demoroot'	③ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close			M) Logout	目 Log
Address Inf Company Name Mr./Ms./ First Name	User Interface     Life Cycle     Mailing List     Trouble Tickets     Notepad       PortaOne     Contact     DeeJason       Mr.     Phone       Dee     Fax	] ] ]		
M.I. Last Name	Alt Phone Jason Alt Contact			
Address	123 Hard Drive E-mail demoroot@portsone.com Description [Doc and Demo root	]*		
Province/State Postal Code City Country/Region	CZ			

Mandatory fields for user contact information:

Field	Description
Description	A short description of the user that will be visible on
	the main User Management screen.
E-Mail	An e-mail contact for this user.

#### **User Interface**

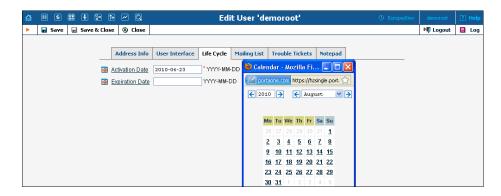
🕼 II S 🔀 🛉 📴 🏱 🖉	🛛 Edi	t User 'demoroot'	O America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🗟 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Cl	lose			🕅 Logout	目 Log
Address Info	User Interface Life Cycle	Mailing List Trouble Tickets Notes	ad		
Login	noroot *	Time Zone America	/Vancouver 💌		
Password ****	***** Auto	Web Interface Language 🖃 – En	glish 🔻		
Access Level Scr	reenshot 💌				
Output Format					
Date	YYY-MM-DD	2003-12-31 💌			
Time H	HH24:MI:SS	User Defined 💌			
Date & Time	YYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS	User Defined 💌			
Input Format					
Date	YYY-MM-DD	2003-12-31			
Time H	H24:MI:SS	User Defined 💌			

Field	Description
Login	The new user ID to be used at login and elsewhere
	throughout the system.
Password	The password for this login. A secure and easy-to-
	remember password may be automatically generated
	by pressing the "Auto" button.
Access Level	The privileges or role associated with this user. See the
	Access Levels section for more information.
Time Zone	The time zone in which this user will be operating.
Web Interface	The language to be used on the admin web interface
Language	for this user.

For a description of the input and output formats, please refer to the **Common Features** section.

#### Life Cycle

This allows the administrator to set up the user account's activation and expiration dates.



The account will not expire if the Expiration Date field is left blank.

#### **Mailing List**

PortaBilling® dispatches e-mail alerts (e.g. error messages and notifications) during normal production. E-mails are dispatched to each user according to the Mailing List settings.

6	II \$	8 i 🖗 🔁	2 Q				Ed	it User 'd	emoroot'			④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🔒 Save	🕞 Save & Close	🛞 Close										💐 Logout	目 Log
				Addr	ress Info	User Interface	Life Cycle	Mailing List	Trouble Tickets	Notepad		_		
				Subscribe		Subje	t							
				Г	Adaptive	routing penalty thr	eshold reach	ied						
				Г	Adaptive	routing warning th	eshold reac	hed						
				Г	CC Staff	Error Reports								
				Г	Error in tr	anslation rule								
				Г	Fraud de	tection (Ack / Rej /	Em)							
				Г	General	oilling misconfigur	ations							
					Merchant account error									
				Г	Mismatch in the Destinations or Rates table									
				Г	Missing critical billing information (Account / Tariff)									
				Г	No currency exchange rate found									
				Г		te IP authentication	i on your gati	eway						
				Г	No route:	s to destination								
				Г		ed or empty Caller	I-Station-Id							
				Г		Payment error								
				Profit moni		monitor event detected								
				Г	Replicati	on problems								
				Г	Task reje	cted								
				Г	Time problems (NTP / Format / Suspicious)									
				Г	User Error Report									

To add different notifications for a specific user, check / uncheck one or more boxes on the left for the corresponding Subjects. The available alert types and their conditions of activation are as follows:

Alert Type	Description
Adaptive routing	The adaptive routing module detects that
penalty threshold	some quality parameters of the connection are
reached	below the specified acceptable level. The
	vendor is penalized, and this connection is
	temporarily moved to the bottom of the
	routing list.
Adaptive routing	The adaptive routing module detects that
warning threshold	some quality parameters of the connection are
reached	below the specified level.
CC Staff Error Reports	Customer care (your reseller's customer
	support) may discover a problem they are
	unable to solve themselves, and thus may need
	to escalate this problem to your support staff.
	When they send an error report from the CC
	web interface, it will be received by users
	subscribed to this mailing list.
Error in translation rule	A translation rule could not be properly
	applied, due to a programming error.
Fraud detection (Ack /	Attempt to login more than once using the
Rej / Err)	same debit account number.
General billing	A debit account made a call that cost more
misconfiguration	than its available funds; an unresolved call was
_	detected (unresolved calls may be normal
	when they are on-net calls, but in most cases
	they indicate connection misconfiguration);
	and so on.

Merchant account error	An error was received from the online
	payment processor while trying to execute a
	transaction.
Mismatch in the	The cost of a call could not be determined,
Destinations or Rates	because no matching rate was found in the
table	specific tariff.
Missing critical billing	A call could not be billed due to missing
information	information (e.g. unable to identify the
(Account / Tariff)	account which is to be charged for the call).
No currency exchange	Unable to do cost / revenue reconciliation for
rate found	some calls, since no exchange rate is defined
fate found	for the base currency and currency used for
	those calls.
No remote IP	It seems that your gateway accepts all
authentication on your	incoming VoIP calls. See the " <i>Remote IP</i>
gateway	authentication" section in PortaBilling®100 User
8 ····)	Guide vol. I for more details.
No routes to	Customer attempted to place a call to a
destination	destination, which is covered by his tariff plan
	– but there are no valid routes for it in the
	system.
Not defined or empty	The Called-Station-ID (DNIS) field is empty
Called-Station-ID	in the request, so PortaBilling® is unable to
	determine which number was dialed. This
	might happen due to a firmware problem on
	Quintum.
Payment error	Unable to perform periodic payment (credit
	card is blocked or no funds are available).
Profit monitor event	Sends an alert if the call cost (amount charged
detected	by a vendor) is greater than the revenue
	(amount charged to the customer).
Replication problems	Database replication may be performing
	poorly or not at all, so that CDRs for the most
	recent calls are absent from the slave database.
Task rejected	A deferred task (such as account generation)
	could not be run.
Time problems (NTP /	This alert may be generated if the time in the
Format / Suspicious)	accounting record is in the wrong format or
/	seems suspicious (such as a point in the future,
	or one too far in the past).
User error report	Your customer support may discover a
	problem they are unable to solve themselves
	(e.g. only the network administrator can do it)
	and thus may need to escalate this problem to
	your technical staff. When they send an error
	report from the web interface, it will be
	received by the admin users subscribed to this

mailing list.

## **Superusers**

"Ordinary" administrator-level users can be promoted to "superuser" status – this is done by adding their numeric IDs (i\_user) to the Superusers configuration variable in the Global section of portaadmin.conf. Superuser status permits certain operations that ordinary users do not have access to. One of the most important abilities of a superuser is switching between virtual environments. This is why superuser status cannot be configured via the web interface: by giving a virtual environment to someone, you allow him full control of that environment. However, he should not be able to re-configure his account to "jump" into another environment.

Cu CC Ac Ve	ustomers Staff ccounts endors epresentati Serv Curro		9	<del>t</del> x		Destinations Destination Group Sets Tariffs Volume Discount Plans Subscription Plans Products	<b>0:</b> 0 0	Nodes Call Handling SIP Environments IP Centrex IP Phone Profiles IP Phone Inventor		
CC Ac Ve	E Staff ccounts endors epresentati	ves	3	<b>Q</b>		Destination Group Sets Tariffs Volume Discount Plans Subscription Plans	<b>0:</b> 0 0	Call Handling SIP Environments IP Centrex IP Phone Profiles		
٧e	endors epresentati Serv Curre	ves	9			Volume Discount Plans Subscription Plans		IP Centrex IP Phone Profiles		
	epresentati Serv Curre	ves	9			•				
Re	Serv Curr									
\$	Curr							DID Inventory		
		ncies ange Rat omer Clas ents		•	ł	Representatives Distributors Resellers Customers Vendors	₽	Route Categories Routing Plans Test Dialplan Routing Criteria Access Numbers Connections		
r 🗉	: 5 88 🚸 🕯					Environment Navigator		Burope/Kev porta-su		
_								▶¶ Log		
	nvironment		Node			List of U	iers			
in i_en		1.1.1.1	Type Cisco/VOIP-GW	Name	alax and	ew, chack, chack_admin, demoroot, fox123, gleb, lunatic, ma	while notocho blow &	tale skalebaska souka ak root sou		
		1.2.3.04		Hello	support, s	ew, chack, chack_admin, denoroot, loch 23, gleb, idnaic, ma toap-root, suzy, test_super, uk10, vampyre, zzzw	ruuk, natasna, new_A	inini, nkolchenko, pawko, po-tool, po		
			PortaOne/PortaBridge							
		193.28.87.3		Begemot						
		193.28.87.35		cb						
		193.28.87.36		PortaSIP 0.36						
		193.28.87.37		PortaUM						
		193.28.87.41		PortaSIP 0.41						
		4587		test2						
		4.5.6.7 89.105.225.170		test2 MVTS						
		9.8.7.6		ZWD						
	2 test	0.0.1.0	No nodes found		test-root					
	4 222		No nodes found		zzz-root					
		193.28.87.4		PortaSIP - DISABLED		orama-root				
	8 normal_flow		No nodes found		normal_f					
	9 termination		No nodes found		terminatio					
	10 time_zone		No nodes found		time_zon					
	11 billing_period		No nodes found							
	12 billing_date		No nodes found billing_date-root							
		10.100.200.102		BE_Node_003	performa					
		10.100.200.103		BE_Node_004						
		10.100.200.104		BE_Node_005						
		10.100.200.119		BE_Node_002						
		10.100.200.112		BE_Node_001						
	15 test1	. 5.100.200.122	No nodes found	000001	test1-root					
4	16 test2		No nodes found		test2-root					
	io testz		No nodes found		test2-root test3-root					
1	17 toot2		No nodes found		test3-root					
1	17 test3		No nodes touna No nodes found							
1   1	17 test3 18 test4 20 test5				test5-root					

**NOTE:** Only user, who is on the superusers list, can modify the information about another superuser.

## **Mailing List**

The Mailing List Management page allows you to define which e-mail alerts are to be sent to different users (see **Mailing List Subscription**).

۵	II \$	80	•	Þ	2	Q	Mailing	List Management	demoroot	?	
►	🛞 Close	4	Objects						💵 Logout	₿	Log
							User All users 💌 All typ	Subject es <u> </u>			
				U	Jser			Subject			
			demo-ro	oot			NONE				
			helpdes	k			NONE				
			<u>keeper</u>				Adaptive routing penalty thr Adaptive routing warning th CC Staff Error Reports Error in translation rule Fraud detection (Ack / Rej / General billing misconfiguu Merchant account error Mismatch in the Destinatio	reshold reached Err) rations			

Select a user from the **User** drop-down list to view which mailing lists a particular user is subscribed to. Select a mailing list from the **Subject** drop-down list to view all users subscribed to a particular mailing list.

## Templates

The purpose of templates is to maintain all data downloaded from the system. Templates automate the processing of user input and create customized output in various data and media formats.



Read more about using the templates functionality in the PortaBilling® Template Guide, available for download from: www.portaone.com/support/documentation/

## Add a New Template

To add a new template, select the 🖬 Add button.

۵	II \$		~ Q		Add Template	Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
•	属 Save	🖃 Save & Close	🛞 Close				🕅 Logout	
				Name Type Media As Copy Of	Generic tariff download			
				Options	<ul> <li>Normal</li> <li>Quantity Based</li> <li>Routing</li> </ul>			

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the template object
Туре	One of the following: - Invoice - Tariff Download
Media	One of the following media types:         Image: CSV - Comma Separated Values (only applicable for templates of the Tariff Download type)         Image: VILS - Excel (only applicable for templates of the Tariff Download type)         Image: Print format (HTML, PDF; only applicable for templates of the Invoice type)
As copy of	PortaBilling® is supplied with a set of default templates for each type of document for information download. Documents in print format, e.g. invoices, can only be "downloaded" from the system. After selecting <b>Type</b> and <b>Media</b> , the list will be populated with the default template (always at the top of the list); all existing templates with the current Type and Media formats will be listed under the "" separator.
Options (only for Tariff Download type)	<ul> <li>Permits the changing/altering of the default column set for the created template. The following options are available:</li> <li>Normal – This is a traditional-style template with a default column set.</li> <li>Quantity Based – The template has a set of fields that are typical for the Quantity Based tariff (e.g. Minimum Threshold, Rounding, Unit Price Initial, etc.).</li> <li>Routing – When the option Routing is selected, the fields Route Category, Preference and Huntstop are enabled by default.</li> </ul>
Pages (only for Type Invoice)	<ul> <li>Single – This is a traditional-style invoice. It consists of a single page with an invoice header (your company name, customer name, etc.), invoice fields (invoice number, invoice date), and invoice footer (subtotal, total).</li> <li>Multiple – This template's first page is identical to the single-page invoice template. Additionally, it may contain multiple pages with details of calls related to the invoice.</li> </ul>

Taxation	This allows you to choose the taxation method. The
(only for	following options are available:
Туре	• Via Taxation Plug-in (The plug-in module will
Invoice)	be used to make tax calculations.)
	• Tax Already Included in xDRs (In this case,
	back calculations from the total amount are
	made. If this option is selected, a list of taxes with
	an inline-editor will allow you to create, edit and
	delete up to 5 types of taxes.)
Managed	By default – administrator only. The template can be
By (only for	assigned to a reseller so that it is visible in the list of
Туре	available invoice templates on the Customer Self-
Invoice)	Provisioning web interface.

To enter editing mode for this template, save your input using the **Save&Close** button. Next, select the template you would like to edit from the Templates window.

## **Edit Template**

₼	II \$	000 II	<b>* *</b>	~ Q	Edit Template '	Default CSV'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
►	🖬 Save	🛛 🖬 Save	& Close	🛞 Close				🕅 Logout	目 Log
			a) csv	Name De Type Tar		lia CSV ezone Auto	•		
			Media	Header	Fields Columns				
		с	SV Delimite	er	, (comma) 💌				
		С	SV Text qua	alifier	" (double quotes)				
		No Header Header Data Start At Row			□ 7 2		-		
		н	eader Title						
		N	o Fields		Г		-		
				Start At Row	5				
		Fi	elds Title		V				
			olumns Da olumns Titl	ta Start At Ri	w 8 V		-		
		U	olumnis Hiti	e	) <b>v</b>				

Once a new template is saved, the document's Media, Type and Managed By properties cannot be changed.

Each Template object consists of several logical components. For example, the Invoice Template's components are Media, Header, Fields, and Footer.

The Media tab is present for all types of templates, and shows the media available for download. For Tariff download in CSV format, it is important to know what delimiter was used, whether there is a header, or in what row the tariff information starts. For Invoices, the Media tab contains a link to the PortaBilling® Layout Designer, which allows you to customize the appearance of your invoices and receipts.

۵		\$	28	<u>*</u> 2	•	<u>~</u> ©	]		Edit Te	npla	te 'Default XLS'	1	America/Vancouve	er demoroot	2	Help
•	🖬 S	ave		Save 8	k Close	🛞 Clo	se 🛛							💵 Logout		Log
					Excel	Туре	e Default Tariff Do	wnioa	d	•	Media Excel Timezone Auto		•			
				Media Header		Targ Colui	et	Format		Other Format Rule	Post Process	sing Rule	_			
				Me	Message 1		None	•	Text			[				
				Me	ssage 2		None	-	Text							
				Off-	peak Pe	riod	A (1)	•	Text							
				Off-	Peak De	scriptio	B (2)	•	Text							
				De	stination	Group S	et C (3)	•	Text .							
				Fre	e Secon	is	D (4)	•	sec 💌							
				Po	st Call Su	ırcharge	E (5)	•	1234.12345 🔻							
				Log	gin Fee		F (6)	•	1234.10 1234,10							
				Co	nnect Fe	Э	G (7)	•	1,234.10 1234							
				For	rmula		H (8)	•	1234.12345 Other:							

The content of the Header, Fields, Columns, and Footer tabs is arranged in a similar way, and allows flexible mapping of information related to user documents and information in the PortaBilling® database.

Column	Description
Description	Description of template components.
Target Column	Defines the mapping of template information
	to the original / destination document.
Format	Data format. Choose a format from the list,
	or choose Other if the desired format is not
	available. Provide a format definition in the
	following field.
Other Format Rule	Perl code. Active only if Format = "Other:".
Post Processing Rule	Perl code.

## Layout Designer

The Layout Designer allows you to customize the appearance of all types of printed output in PortaBilling®.

## PORTA Billing 100°

6	II \$ 8	1	Þ 🛩 Q			Template 'Su	perCall	invoice'			(§ America)	Vancouver demo	pot	[?] Help
•	🔊 Preview	🖬 Save	📄 Save & Close	🛞 Clos	e							ÞI) Lo	pout	
2		9 I	1 , 11 , Page 1 of 5	Porta	12 , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	. 14	15 ,							
Þ			Your company log	Coqu	400, 2963 Glen Drive itlam, BC			Date	Invoice#	-				
	BIU	1		V3B	2P7 Canada			March 1, 2006	72					
тТ	Serif _													
T	12 -	2	Bill To: X-Telecom Mr. John N	Smith										
			Wall str., 2 <u>New</u> York USA	2										
	1 . Solid .			Stat	ment Period		•	Page Header « Header	Footer >					
=	Black -		F	rom	To	Terms	D	Fields	+	Perio	d Fron Date			
		- 4	Februa	ay 1, 2006	February 28, 2006	Pay in full	Mar		+	Perio	d To Date			
K)			Previous B	alance		19 39 USD		∉ Insert Row 前 Insert Col ≤ Remove Row		Terms Due D				
		-	Payments			24.08 USD		ft Remove Col Back						
		5	Charges th	as period		90.18 USD		눡 Bring To Front	:					
			Total due			85.49 USD		🗅 Clone 🗙 Delete						

#### Layout Designer (LD) Quick Start

To launch, click the **Layout Designer** button on the Media tab in the Template Management window. The sliding toolbar on the left side provides most of the controls for manipulating content in the editor window. There are three different states for most of the toolbar icons: normal, active, and not available.

Icon state	Description
	Normal – Click to activate
	Active – Click to deactivate
	Not available

Icon	Description
	Add Picture: Click to select a picture (e.g. your company logo) from a file select window. Click the <b>Open</b> button to place the picture on the worksheet. To remove the picture, right-click on it and choose <b>Remove.</b> Another way of deleting a picture is to press <b>Delete</b> on your keyboard.
F	Lock Aspect: Fixes image proportions during scale operations.
Ø	Preview: Click to preview your work in a browser window.
	Add Table: Click to place a table on the worksheet. A table can be removed by using the context (right-click) menu or by pressing <b>Delete</b> on your keyboard. Click the table cell to make it active. To add another table, click on the worksheet to deactivate the currently active object. Read more about tables below.
F	<b>Text Align:</b> A section of nine buttons used to align text in an active table cell.
Þ	Word Wrap

	<b>Save and Close:</b> For convenience in editing the bottom of the worksheet, these controls duplicate the main toolbar controls.
к).	Undo: Click to cancel the last action.
	<b>Envelope Window:</b> Two half-transparent gray boxes displaying the positions of envelope windows; click to turn off.
	<b>Snap to Grid:</b> On by default; click to allow arbitrary positioning of elements on the worksheet.
	Grid: On by default; click to turn off the grid.
=	<b>Stroke:</b> A section of three controls for changing the active cell's border weight, style and color.
	<b>Border:</b> A section of six buttons for showing or hiding the border of the active table cell.
Τ	<b>Background Color:</b> Change the color of the active table cell by selecting from this list.
T	<b>Foreground Color:</b> Change the text color by selecting from this list.
T	<b>Text controls:</b> The tools and selects from this section control font attributes such as font style (bold, italic, underline), font family (serif, sans-serif, cursive, fantasy, monospace), and font size.



A straight line in the Layout Designer can be simulated by using a table with only one visible border.

#### Table

The main Layout Designer object is the table, which is a placeholder for all inserted information. A table or a table cell within a table can be moved and scaled by dragging the cell handlers. Double-click a table or a cell within a table to enter cell editing mode, where you can type in or edit a cell's text. To change the attributes of a cell's text, make sure the cell is selected (8 black square handlers are visible) and set the text attributes in the toolbar on the left.



Changing the text attributes of a cell in the toolbar will affect all text in the current cell. To change the attributes of part of the text, enter cell editing mode (double-click), select that part of the text, and use the keyboard shortcuts listed below.

#### **Context Menu**

Header	•
Fields	
Footer	
増 Insert	Row
🏙 Insert	Col
🛎 Remove	Row
🕅 Remove	Col
🔁 Send Ba	ack
🔁 Bring D	To Front
🗅 Clone	
$\times$ Delete	

The context (right-click) menu provides you with greater control over tables and other objects, and allows certain data located in the PortaBilling® database to be displayed in the table cell. To show the menu, right-click on a table or cell. The three top elements of the context menu correspond to the template components (tabs); in the case of an invoice, for example, these would be Header, Fields and Footer. Users can also set the order of all objects in the window and clone or delete selected objects.

Select one of the menu elements to activate a submenu containing a list of all the fields specified in the template editing window. The selected item will appear in the selected cell as the item's value. Double-click the cell to enter editing mode; the cell now displays the corresponding variable.

#### Page/Print setup

The page context menu (right-click on the worksheet) provides access to the Web-Page Dialog for page, envelope and print setup.

🌃 https://demo2.portaone.com - Porta 🖃 🗆 🔀										
Paper size:	Letter	Letter M								
Envelope:	\$9-9903	#9-9903 2 wnd								
-Margins-										
Left:	0.25in	Right	0.25in							
Top:	0.25in	Bottom:	0.25in							
Header:	0.25in	Footer:	0.25in							
		ОК	Cancel							



Open your browser prior to printing. In your browser's **File** menu, select **Page Setup**. In the dialog window, set up the paper size (A4 or Letter), delete all Header and Footer symbols, and set all margins to zero or a value close to zero.

#### **Envelope Formats: America**

Envelope	Envelope Measurements	Window size	Window From Left	Window From Bottom
#6-3/4	3-5/8" x 6-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#7	3-3/4" x 6-3/4"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#7-3/4	3-7/8" x 7-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#8-5/8	3-5/8" x 8-5/8"	1" X 4"	1"	3 / 4"
#9	3-7/8" x 8-7/8"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#10	4-1/8" x 9-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#11	4-1/2" x 10-3/8"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"

#12	4-3/4" x 11"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"
#14	5" x 11-1/2"	1-1/8" X 4-1/2"	7/8"	1 / 2"

## **Double-window envelopes**

Envelope	Window Size	Location	Placement						
	TOP WINDOW	*							
#9-9903	3 7/8" x 8 7/8"	From Left	3/8"						
	57/0 × 07/0	From Top	1/2"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 5/8" x 8 5/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	7/8"						
		From Bottom	5/8"						
	TOP WINDOW								
# 8-5/8	7/8" x 3-1/2"	From Left	5/8"						
	1/0 × 0 1/2	From Bottom	2 1/4"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 5/8" x 8 5/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	5/8"						
		From Bottom	5/8"						
	TOP WINDOW								
#9-13036	7/8" x 3-1/4"	From Left	3/8"						
	1/0 × 0 1/4	From Bottom	2-1/2"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1-1/8" x 4-1/2"	From Left	1/2"						
	1 1/0 X 4 1/2	From Bottom	7/16"						
	TOP WINDOW								
#9-13037	7/8" x 3-1/4"	From Left	3/8"						
		From Bottom	2-1/2"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW								
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1" x 4"	From Left	1/2"						
		From Bottom	3/4"						
	TOP WINDOW	k.							
#9-13038	7/8" x 3-1/2"	From Left	3/8"						
		From Bottom	2-3/8"						
	BOTTOM WINDOW	t.							
3 7/8 x 8 7/8"	1-1/8" x 4"	From Left	3/8"						
		From Bottom	5/8"						

NOTE: Envelope #9-9903 (3 7/8" x 8 7/8") is QuickBooks compatible.

#### **Envelope Formats: Europe**

Format	Size [mm]	Content Format
C6	$114 \times 162$	A4 folded twice = $A6$
DL	$110 \times 220$	A4 folded twice = $1/3$ A4
C6/C5	$114 \times 229$	A4 folded twice = $1/3$ A4
C5	$162 \times 229$	A4 folded once = $A5$
C4	229 × 324	A4

DIN 680 specifies that a transparent address window should be  $90 \times 45$  mm in size, and the window's left edge should be located 20 mm from the

left edge of the envelope. For C6, DL, and C6/C5 envelopes, the bottom edge of the window should be 15 mm from the bottom edge of the envelope. For C4 envelopes, the top edge of the window should be either 27 or 45 mm from the top edge of the envelope.

#### **Keyboard shortcuts**



Shortcut	Action							
Arrow keys	Move objects with grid size increments.							
Ctrl – arrow	Use to scale table cells or images with current grid size							
key	increments.							
Cell editing mode								
Ctrl-A	Selects all objects in the Template window if nothing is							
	selected, or selects all text in an active table cell.							
Ctrl-C	Copy selected text.							
Ctrl-V	Paste clipboard text starting from the current cursor							
	position.							
Ctrl-X	Cut highlighted text.							
Ctrl-I	Change selected text style to Italic.							
Ctrl-B	Change selected text style to <b>Bold</b> .							
Ctrl-U	Change selected text style to <u>Underline</u> .							
Ctrl-K	Hyperlink selected text (opens hyperlink editing dialog).							



Netscape or Mozilla users may experience the lack of a movable cursor allowing them to select text from the keyboard in cell editing mode. Press the **F7** button to turn the edit cursor (caret browsing) on and off.

Users with a small screen resolution may enjoy the benefits of their browser's full-screen mode. Simply press the **F11** button to switch your Mozilla, Netscape or IE into full-screen mode.

## Web Interface

The Web Interface page is for managing various parameters that affect the look and feel of the information presented on the PortaBilling® web interface.

#### **Custom Fields**

It is possible to store a set of extra attributes (e.g. driver's license ID or tax code) to supplement the standard PortaBilling®100 information. This tab allows you to create your own custom fields and give them whatever name you like, set a field type, and so on. Custom fields are treated like any other field; they can be set on the Customer / Account Info page and used for search queries.

Administrators can manage extra user information with the help of the **Custom Fields** tab on the Web Interface page. For each new custom field, the following attributes must be set:

Field	Description
Object	Defines whether the custom field applies to the
	Customer or the Account.
Name	The descriptive name of the field. This is the name
	that will be displayed next to the custom field on the
	Customer / Account Info page.
Туре	Choose the type of field:
	<ul> <li>Text – basic single-line input field;</li> </ul>
	• Number – input field used to store and
	validate numerical values;
	• Date – field type used to store dates;
	• Date & Time – custom field that stores dates
	with a time component;
	• List – single select list with a configurable set
	of options.
Properties	Enables you to customize properties of the field that
	define its form, appearance, or value. These properties
	are specific to the field type. Click Properties or the
	wizard icon Ž to invoke the wizard. This will enable
	you to define a new field format or change an existing
	one and to specify the default value a custom field
	should have.
Default	Read-only attribute which must be specified in the
	Properties attribute.
Mandatory	Defines the mandatory status of the field.

6					Web I	nterface				
• 0	• Add	🗟 Save  🗟 Sav	re & Close 🛞 Close						り Logout	📒 Log
		Custom Fields								
	Edi	t Object*	Name *	Type *		Properties	Default	Mandatory	Delete	
	-	Account 💌	Date	Date	•		1		×	
	Ξ	Account	list	List		Field Propert	iac	Yes	×	
	Ξ	Account	Credit Card	List	-	Tield Propert	les	No	×	
	Ξ	Account	Credit Card	List		<b>1</b> 1777	/-MM+DD	Yes	×	
	Ξ	Account	Credit Card	Number		Erom Dat		No	×	
	=	] Customer	Driver's License	Text		To Date		Yes	×	
						🔠 Default Date 2009-12-2	23			
						OK Cancel				

## 60

You can delete a custom field at any time. All records of its values will also be deleted then.

## **Quick Forms**

The **quick form** is used to simplify and make faster the process of creating new customers and accounts and avoid mistakes when filling in parameters. The administrator fills in most of the important parameters (e.g. customer class, currency or product for an account), so that later the person entering data only has to input a few remaining ones (e.g. customer name) to create a customer and an account (or multiple accounts) under it.

The Quick Forms screen shows the quick forms currently in the system.

۵		\$	00	ł	<b>.</b>	4	2	Q		Quick Forms       Orms						demoroot	?		
•	٠	Add	۲	Close													💐 Logout		Log
									Currency			Customer Class			Search	_			
						ANY			currency	/	V	ANY	~		Search	Search			
									_							ocarar			
											Currency		State	Delete					
										te Customer		Default Customer clas		×					
									<u>Accou</u>	<u>unt 1</u>	USD	Default Customer clas	s Ready	×					

## Add a New Quick Form

To add a new quick form, select the 🖪 Add button.

<u>а</u>	II \$	88	•		Z 🔍		Q	uick Forms					2 He
	🛃 Add	8	Close									🔰 Logout	<b>В</b> и
				_		Currency		Customer Class		Search			
				ANY		currency	~	ANY	~	3641611	Search		
						Name			State	Delete			
						Create Customer	Currency USD	Default Customer class		×			
						Account 1	USD	Default Customer class		×			
	🎫 💲 🖬 Save		tlose	Þ	Q		Ado	d Quick Form		0	America/Vancouver	demoroot ▶Ø Logout	2
+	_												-
		_	Visible T		Upon Creati					Included ACLs			
			n_withd keeper	ut_qu	lckform		^	Distribut	or			~	
		Help		level				natashkin					
			ccess										
		222W						Include->					
			access access			SAASASS		<-Remove					
	÷.												
	1												
	ł												

	II \$ \$2 I F	₽ Ø E	lit Quick	Form 'Quick Form for EasyCall'		demorcot	? Help					
•	🗄 Choose Controls 🔓	🖥 Save 🛛 🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close			🕅 Logout	目 Log					
	Name Quick Form for EssyCall Currency USD Customer Class State Pending											
☑ Display Summary Upon Creation												
Controls Visible To												
	No controls have	been selected. Please add a	wailable con	trols via "Choose Controls"								

After creating the initial quick form definition, you need to specify which fields in the customer and account information will be pre-populated, and which are to be filled in later by a data entry person. To do this:

- 1. Click on 🗉 Choose Controls in the toolbar.
- 2. Fill in the information about the customer object.
- 3. Click Save in the toolbar to save the quick form information related to the customer.
- 4. Now click on **Accounts** in the toolbar to enter information about the account to be created by this quick form.
- 5. Fill in the parameters relating to the account, then click **Save** in the toolbar.
- If you want to use this quick form to create several accounts, click Next in the toolbar to access the information screen for the following account, then press Save.
- 7. Repeat step 6 until all the information for all accounts has been entered.
- 8. Finally, click **Close** in the toolbar to return to the Quick Form management screen.

				control	s / Quick	Form 'Quick I		Lasy	Carl Hencedy .		
🖬 Save 🖃	Save & Close 🛛 🧕	)Close 🗔	Account	s						🕅 Logout	
Customer Na	me			Curre	ncy US	BD					
Blocked				Open	ing Balance 0						
Туре	Retail			Custo	mer Class De	efault customer class	6				
Address Info	User Interface	Dialing Rule	c ada	tional Info	Payment Info	Service Feature	_				
Address Into	User Incentace	Dialing Kule	s Add	cional milo	Payment Into	5 Service reactires	•			 	
Login				Time Zone	A	merica/Vancouver	r	~			
Password		Auto		Web Interfa	ce Language 🕒	m - English		~			
Access Level	Retail	~									
Periodic Pa	ayments Managem	ent Enabled	_								
Periodic Pa		ent Enabled									
Periodic Pa	ayments Managem	ent Enabled									
Periodic Pa	ayments Managem	ent Enabled									
Periodic Pa	ayments Managem	ent Enabled	2	03-12-31		×					
Periodic Ps     Abbreviated Output Format	ayments Managem d Dialing Managem	ent Enabled		03-12-31 er Define	4	V					
Output Format	ayments Managem d Dialing Managem	ent Enabled ent Enabled	u								
Periodic Pa     Abbreviatec      Output Format      Date     Time	ayments Managem d Dialing Managem <u>YMM-PR</u> HH24: <u>MI:88</u>	ent Enabled ent Enabled	u	er Define		~					
Periodic Pa     Abbreviatec  Output Format  Date Time Date & Time Input Format	ayments Manageme d Dialing Managem ymm-MM-DD HH24:MI:38 ymm-MM-DD HH	ent Enabled ent Enabled		er Define er Define		<b>v</b>					
Periodic Pa     Abbreviated      Output Format      Date     Time     Date & Time	ayments Managem d Dialing Managem <u>YMM-PR</u> HH24: <u>MI:88</u>	ent Enabled ent Enabled		er Define	3	~					

₫		\$	88 🚹	<b>;</b> •	1	1 Q A	ccour	nt 1	Cont	rols / ·	Quick Fo	m 'Quick	Form	n for EasyCa	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 🛛 Help
►	<b>≤</b> B	ack	🕨 Next		Save	📄 Sav	e & Close	• @	) Close							🕅 Logout	
		_	Account I Blocked	D	]		•		Produc Openin	t g Balance	USD - Ea	vyCall	(				
		4	Account 1	Info	User Ir	terface	Subscr	iber	Additio	onal Info	Life Cycle	Service Featu	res				
		🗌 A	issword		st123 ccess I	evel ne	Auto		ccount I	D	🗌 Time Z 🔲 Web In	one erface Langua <u>c</u>		rope/Prague - English	×		
		D	ate		<u>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;-</u> N	IM-DD			20	03-12-3	1	~					
		🗌 T	me		HH24:	11:55			Us	er Defin	ned	~					
		D	ate & Tim	ne	<u>2000-1</u>	м-рр нн	24: <u>MI:S</u>	s	Us	er Defin	ned	~					
	ļ	nput I	ormat						_								
		D	ate		XXXX-N	M-DD			20	03-12-33	1	~					
		П	me		HH24:	11: <u>SS</u>			Us	er Defiz	ned	~					

The checkbox next to the field defines its status with regard to data entry. If the box is checked, this means that the data entry person will be prompted to enter a value for this field (you can still specify a default value for this field). If the box is unchecked, you must provide a value for this field when defining the quick form, which will then be inserted into the database.

**NOTE:** Values for some fields must be entered by the data entry person, since they must be unique (e.g. Customer Name).

Please refer to the *Customer Management* and *Account Management* sections of this manual for a detailed explanation of individual fields in the forms.

## **3.** Adjusting Billing Parameters

## Services

Services in PortaBilling® define the naming and billing parameters of the physical services you offer to customers. Each service is associated with a particular service type (which defines what the customer is actually doing – making a phone call, sending a message, using WiFi, etc.). Services allow you to specify which parameters are used to calculate charges and, finally, what the rates for each service are.

For your convenience, PortaBilling® now provides a set of pre-defined services with all the required parameters. You can easily change an existing service name to make it more descriptive for your administrators and customers; or you can define new services.

## Add / Edit Services Online

Click the Add button to add a new service. Services you create can be edited later by clicking the Edit icon. Standard PortaBilling® services cannot be changed, and are shown in gray. Press the Save button to save your work when done.

		00	ł	P 🕨 🗹 🖸		Service	s				
🔁 A	dd		Save	🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Close					🕅 Logout	Log
			Edit	Name *	Service Type *	Rating Base *	Base Unit *	Billing Unit *	Billing:Base Ratio * Dele	ete	
				Business IP Centre>	Voice Calls 🔻	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60	٢	
				Conferencing	Conferencing	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60		
				Data Service (KB)	Data Service	quantity (bytes)	byte	kilobyte	1024		
			1	Data Service (MB)	Data Service	quantity (bytes)	byte	megabyte	1048576		
			1	Dial-up	Dial-up Internet	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60		
			۱ 🔳	voice Calls	Voice Calls	session-time (seconds)	second	minute	60 🚺	¢	
			۱ 🔳	Ni-Fi	Wi-Fi	session-time (seconds)	seconds	megabyte	1024		
				Messaging Service	Messaging Service	quantity (messages)	message	message	1		
				Quantity Based	Quantity Based	quantity (items)	pcs.	pcs.	1		

Column	Description
Name	Service type name (currently this is the only column
	which can be changed by the user).
Service Type	Choose the service type (physical service) supplied to
	the customer. See below for a description of the
	available service types.
Rating Base	Specification of which particular parameter is used to
	calculate charges, e.g. "session time", "amount of
	data transferred" and the like. Where applicable, the
	rating base selection also defines what is to be used as
	the base unit; e.g. for the Internet Access service you
	could use bytes, kilobytes or megabytes as the base
	unit.
Base Unit	A customer-visible name for the units in which
	service use is measured; this also would be the
	smallest possible unit you can use in the rating

	configuration.
Billing Unit	A customer-visible name for the units used to
	calculate service charges. You will use these units to
	specify your rating prices, and the usage details in
	xDRs will be shown in these units.
Billing:Base	If billing units are different from base units, this
Ratio	parameter defines how many base units make up one
	billing unit (for instance, 1024 bytes makes 1
	kilobyte). This parameter is extremely important, as it
	affects calculations in all xDRs for this service.
	If you decide to deploy a new service with a different
	ratio between units (e.g. 1 kilobyte equaling 1000
	bytes), a new service type must be created before you
	attempt to do any further configuration.

## **Supported Service Types**

Once installed, PortaBilling® supports the service types shown in the table below. The Rating Base column refers to the applicable rating base options. S ("session-based") means that the service type is charged based on the duration of its use, while Q ("quantity-based") means that some other numerical parameter supplied by the network node is used, e.g. the amount of data transferred.

Name	Rating Base	Description
Conferencing	S	Rating conference calls via PortaBridge (or some
		other conferencing server).
Data Service	Q	Data transfers rated using the amount
		transferred as the billing parameter.
Dialup Internet	S	Dialup Internet access sessions, rated based on session duration.
Internet Access	S	Internet access sessions (DSL, PPPoE, etc.),
Internet necess	5	rated based on session duration or the amount
		of data transferred.
Messaging	Q	Rating messages (text, SMS, MMS, other) based
Service		on the number of messages sent.
Quantity-	Q	Generic quantity-based service type; can be used
Based		to apply charges for any service use expressible
		in numerical form (e.g. the number of pizzas
		ordered).
Session-Based	S	Generic time-based service type; it can be used
		to apply charges for any service use based on the
		length of time the service was accessed.
Voice Calls	S	Rating telephony calls (incoming or outgoing)
		made via PortaSIP®, VoIP gateways or other
		equipment.

Wi-Fi	S	Wireless Internet access sessions, rated based on
		session duration.

## Currencies

The **Currencies** page allows you to define a method for determining exchange rates between currencies. Supported methods include explicitly defined exchange rates or the use of external services such as yahoo.com or xe.com.



**NOTE**: Before relying on an external exchange rate service, read its terms of use thoroughly, as the rates it provides are usually given at a delay of at least fifteen minutes from the actual values.

To define an exchange rate source for a currency, first click **Add** in the toolbar.



	: \$ 8	8 🗄					Currenc	ies				
• [	🕈 Add 🔓	Sav	re  🗟 Save & Close	🛞 Cla	se					💐 Logout		L
							Search Currency Cur	rency Name Count	19			
Edit	ISO 421 alpha	7 Rum	Name	Dec. digits	Major	Minor	Exchange Rate Source *	Payment System	Payment Method	Minimum Payment	Delet	te
	EUR - 💙						Manual 💙	~			×	i
	ADP	20	ADP - Andorran Peseta	0			Manual	test2	UISA	2		
∎	ALL	8	ALL - Lek	2	lek	qindarka	XE.com Yahoo.com	test		20.3		
=	ARS	32	ARS - Argentine Peso	2	peso	centavo	XE.com	CoverTest Payment System		2.33		
	BGL	100	BGL - Lev	2	leva	stotinki	Manual	CoverTest Payment System		20.32		
	BOB	68	BOB - Boliviano	2	boliviano	centavo	Manual					
	USD	940	USD - US Dollar	2	dollar	cent	Manual	test		] 1		
	•	V			Choosing	XE.COM as	exchange rate source you ag	ree to the <u>XE.COM Terms of</u>	Use			

6		\$	: 1	: tr tr 🗠 🔍				Currenc	ies			
•	۲	Add	a Sav	/e 📄 Save & Close	🛞 Clo	se					▶¶ Logout	目 Log
								Search Currency Cur	rency Name Coun	try		
Ed	lit	ISO 421 alpha	num	Name	Dec. digits	Major	Minor	Exchange Rate Source *	Payment System	Payment Method	Minimum Payment	Delete
	1	BUR - 🛩						Manual	×			×
		ADP	20	ADP - Andorran Peseta	0			Exchange	Rate	UISB	2	
		ALL	8	ALL - Lek	2	lek	qin				20.3	
		ARS	32	ARS - Argentine Peso	2	peso	сe	Please specify currency	/ Exchange Rate		2.33	
		BGL	100	BGL - Lev	2	leva	sto	1 EUR = 1.2799	* USD		20.32	
		BOB	68	BOB - Boliviano	2	boliviano	ce	ОК	Cancel			
		USD	840	USD - US Dollar	2	dollar	C				1	
						Choosing	XE.COM a	s exchange rate source you ag	ree to the <u>XE.COM Terms of</u>	Use		

From the Exchange Rate Source drop-down list, choose "Manual", "yahoo.com", or "xe.com". (The specific exchange rate is defined in the popup window when adding a new currency or changing the exchange rate source for an existing one.)

The next drop-down list shows all payment systems registered by the system's administrator. Choose one which will be responsible for all payments in this currency using the payment methods chosen for it. If this is not required, select an empty value. It is possible to add multiple combinations of the same currency with different payment systems; in this case, all of them will use the same exchange rate source.



Please note that it is not allowed to have multiple payment systems assigned to the same currency using the same payment method. Because of charges for the use of online payment systems, it is recommended that a non-zero value be entered in the **Minimum Payment** field.

Column	Description
ISO 4217	
alpha	Official three-letter currency code (e.g. USD).
Num	Numeric currency code according to ISO standard.
Name	Commonly used name of the currency.
Dec. digits	Maximum number of decimal places allowed by the
	currency, e.g. for US dollars or euros it will be 2, since
	the smallest unit is one cent $(0.01)$ , while for yen it will
	be 0, because an amount in yens can only be a whole
	integer.
Major	The main currency unit, e.g. dollar.
Minor	The lesser currency unit (if applicable), e.g. cent.
Exchange	Defines the method of entering the exchange rate for
Rate Source	this currency: updated either manually by an
	administrator, or by PortaBilling® from exchange rate
	sites such as xe.com or yahoo.com.
	For an existing row in the table, click on the
	underlined xe.com or yahoo.com line in a column to
	immediately fetch the current exchange rate.



Payment	Selects an online payment processor to process
System	payments in this currency.
Payment	Read-only column; lists all available payment methods
Method	(e.g. VISA) for the selected payment system.
Minimum	The smallest allowed amount for an online payment
Payment	(in the corresponding currency), in order to prevent
-	service abuse.

Select **Save** or click the **Save** icon in the Edit field to make your changes take effect.

The ISO 4217 currency code is normally composed of a country's twocharacter ISO 3166 country code plus an extra character denoting the currency unit. For example, the code for Canadian Dollars is simply Canada's two-character ISO 3166 code ("CA") plus a one-character currency designator ("D"). Currency unit names (major and minor) are not defined in ISO 4217, and are listed in the table only for user convenience. Visit **BSI Currency Code Service (ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency) website http://www.bsi-global.com/** for more information.

## **Exchange Rates**

All exchange rates used within the system are listed. The **Effective** dropdown list allows you to define whether only current exchange rates ("Now") or all exchange rates ever used ("->Now") will be shown. The following information is provided in the exchange rate listing:

۵			: • • •	~ Q				Exchan	ge Rates			③ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🖬 Sav	e [	🖥 Save & Close	🛞 Clos	e \$	Update							💵 Logout	📒 Log
								Effective Now	v					
					Edit	Name	Exchange	Rate, USD *	Source	Timestamp	x			
					=	Andorran Peseta	1 ADP	1.00000	Manual Entry	2010-07-13 11:31:35				
						Lek	1 ALL -	0.00920	Yahoo.com	2010-07-13 11:29:07				
					≡	Argentine Peso	1 ARS :	= 0.25471	XE.com	2010-08-15 07:00:12				
						Lev	1 BGL =	10.00000	Manual Entry	2010-06-22 14:04:00				
					≡	Boliviano	1 BOB =	10.33000	Manual Entry	2010-06-25 21:45:45				
						US Dollar	1 USD -	1.00000	Manual Entry	2010-06-22 14:01:01				

Field	Description
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> () icon to modify the given exchange
	rate. Select <b>Save</b> or click the <b>Save</b> icon in the Edit
	field to make your changes take effect.
Name	The currency unit name (for example, "Canadian
	Dollar").
Exchange	Currency exchange rate. Defines the number of units of
Rate	the base currency equal to one unit of the foreign
	currency. (For example, with British Pounds as the

	foreign currency and U.S. Dollars as the base currency,
	the base currency units would be "1.5326" and the value
	of this column would be "1 GBP = $1.5326$ ")
Source	Shows the exchange rate source for the given currency
	as defined on the <b>Currency</b> page.
Timestamp	The effective date for the given currency. Newer
_	exchange rates supersede older ones.

Click the **Edit** icon to modify an existing exchange rate. This will copy the content of the current row into the table header. The source will be changed to Manual. Enter the new exchange rate, then select either **Save Edit**, **Save** or **Save&Close** to save changes.

## **Customer Classes**

A customer class is a definition of various properties (e.g. invoice terms) which can be easily applied to a large number of customers.

On the Customer Class Management screen, you can view a list of all currently defined classes. This list provides the following information:

۵		\$	80	ŧ	<b>.</b>	₽	~	Q	Custom	er Clas	ss Manag	ement		America	demoroot	? Help
•	÷	Add	8 (	lose											り Logout	📒 Log
													_			
									Managed by	(m)	1	Search				
									ANY	~		Se	arch			
									Name	Ma	naged by	Description	Delete			
									<u>Enterprise</u>	Admir	nistrator only		×			
									European Union	Admir	nistrator only		×			
									North America	Admir	nistrator only					
									<u>Retail</u>	Admir	nistrator only					

Column	Description
Name	The name of a specific customer class
Managed by	Administrator only (default) means that this class will
	be used for your direct customers, and is accessible only
	to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling® reseller to
	assign this class for use by a particular reseller.
Description	A logical description of this customer class.

## Add / Edit Customer Class

The Add Customer Class page allows you to define a new customer class within PortaBilling®.

	🙆 🎟 🕏 🚟 👬 📴 1		Add Customer Class		demoroot	🕐 Help
Γ	🕨 🗟 Save 🗟 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close			💐 Logout	
		Name Retail SIP	* Managed by Administra	ator only 🔽		
		General Info Taxation				
		Send Statistics	Summary Only			
		Invoice Template	SuperCall invoice			
		Send Invoices				
		Terms	Due on receipt			
		Invoice Grace Period	21 Days			
		Collection Threshold	200			
		Invoice Notification Intervals	10,5,3 Days			
		Invoice Re-send Intervals	2,7 Days			
		Re-collect intervals	1,6 Days			
		Suspension Time	14 Days			
		Suspension Warning Time	4 Days			
		Closing Time	28 Days			
		Charge Credit Card When The Billing Period Is Closed				
		Description	For our retail customers, using SIP services.			

The following parameters are available:

Field	Description
Name	Name of the specific customer class.
Managed by	Administrator only (default) means that this class will be used for your direct customers, and is accessible only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling® reseller to assign this class for use by a particular reseller.
I he following specifie.	s various parameters to be assigned by default to customers within this customer class:
Send Statistics	<ul> <li>Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be delivered to the customer by email:</li> <li>Full Statistics – Send a CSV file with a complete list of xDRs.</li> <li>Summary Only – Do not send a full list of xDRs, only a brief summary.</li> <li>Do Not Send – Do not send any statistics by email.</li> <li>For more details, see <i>Additional Info</i> in the <i>Add / Edit Customer</i> section.</li> </ul>
Invoice Template	Choose either "Do not create invoice" (in this case no invoices will be created, only CSV xDR statistics) or a particular invoice template.
Terms	Description of the invoice terms for a customer to be printed on the invoice.
Send Invoices	Defines whether a PDF copy of the invoice should automatically be sent to the customer when a new invoice is created.
Invoice Grace Period	Invoice terms, i.e. how many days after invoice generation payment is expected.

Collection Threshold	If the amount due on an invoice is lower than the specified threshold, notifications about the invoice will not be sent and no payment is required. If no payment is made, the balance is applied to the next invoice(s) until the amount due on a new invoice
	crosses the threshold.
Invoice Notification Intervals	Comma-separated list of numbers; each number represents a number of days prior to the invoice due date when a notification regarding an unpaid invoice should be sent. For instance, 14,7,3 means that the customer should receive a notification 14, 7 and 3 days before the due date. (Obviously, if the customer pays after the first notification, no further notifications will be sent).
	Leave this field empty to disable notifications
	completely.
Invoice Re- Send Intervals	Comma-separated list of numbers; each number represents a number of days after the invoice due date when a notification regarding the overdue
	invoice should be sent. For instance, 0, 7, 14 means that the customer will receive a notification on the due date and then 1 and 2 weeks later. (Obviously, if the customer pays after the first notification, no further notifications will be sent). Leave this field empty to disable notifications completely.
Re-collect Intervals	Comma-separated list of numbers; each number represents a number of days after the invoice due date when an attempt should be made to charge a customer's credit card for the invoice amount due. For instance, 0, 3, 10 means that PortaBilling® will attempt to charge the customer's credit card on file on the due date and then 3 and 10 days later. (Obviously, if one of the charge attempts succeeds, no further attempts will be made). Leave this field empty to disable re-collect attempts completely.
Suspension Time	How many days after the due date will the customer's services be suspended if the invoice is still unpaid. Leave this field empty to disable service suspension.
Suspension Warning Time	How many days after the due date should notification of possible suspension of services be sent to the customer. Leave this field empty to disable such notification.
Closing Time	How many days after the due date will the customer's account be closed if the invoice is still unpaid. Leave

	this field empty to disable automatic account closing.
	Note that, if defined, the Suspension Warning
	Time must be less than the Suspension Time, and
	the Suspension Time must be less than the Closing
	Time.
Charge Credit	Automatically charge the customer's credit card on
Card When	file for the full amount due when his billing period is
<b>Billing Period</b>	closed; as a result, an invoice will be created with a
Is Closed	zero amount due.
Description	A logical description of this customer class.

## **Payments**

The Payment Systems tab lists all existing payment systems, and allows you to enter information related to payment gateways used to receive payments from customers.

₫		\$	20	ŧ	8	•	•	~	Q						Payme	ente	;						Burope	/Kiev	dem	oroot	2	Help
•	•	Add		Sav	e		5ave	& CI	ose	» с	lose	🗐 E-P	ауі	ments Log											ND Lo	ogout		Log
			Pay	mer			ns												_				Test		_			
		Edit			Narr	ne *				Рго	cesso	r		Login *	Password	-9	)-[	TONION	DIRECT	100 140		<u>IISR</u>	Mode	Recurr	ing (	)elete		
			4	≷uick	Pay	mer	t		0ge			~	te	st123	*******	* [						1				×		
					tes	st2				heck0. sist	at.		^	1111	*****							<b>IISE</b>				×		
					te	st			Aut	thoris				1111	********	-6	)	ECHECK	DIRECT	122 142		IIS#	🔞 TEST			×		
			(	Cove	Tesi Sysi		mer	nt	Chi eSI Glo Lin Not Not Pay Pay Pay Pay Sec Sec Tes	anstro ase Pa BLECT obalCo nkPoin neyboo taxept taxept one yflowl ynentl oxyPay cureHo curePa stProo ipleDo	aymen olus ollec ut BBS Pro Sxpre 73 ostin ay cesso al	ss g		123456	****							]	<b>()</b> 151	<i><b>Q</b></i>		×		

One or more payment systems may be utilized for electronic payments. In order to make use of these services, you must first register with one of the currently-supported<sup>\*</sup> merchants, as shown below:

<sup>\*</sup> Supported means that a corresponding Business: OnlinePayment plugin module is available at **www.cpan.org**. This does not guarantee that the module will support all the required features, and some extra work may be required to integrate it into the solution and perform testing. Please contact **support@portaone.com** for a current list of payment modules which have been thoroughly tested and work "out of the box", such as AuthorizeNet.

Name	Web Page
2CheckOut	www.2checkout.com
Assist	www.assist.ru
AuthorizeNet	www.authorize.net
Beanstream	www.beanstream.com
Chase Paymentech	www.chasepaymentech.com
eSELECTplus	www.moneris.com
GlobalColect	www.globalcollect.nl
LinkPoint	www.linkpoint.com
Moneybookers	www.moneybookers.com
Netaxept	www.paynet.no
NetaxeptBBS	www.betalingsterminal.no/Netthandel-forside/
Ogone	www.ogone.com
PayflowPro	www.verisign.com/products-services/payment- processing/online-payment/payflow-pro/
PaymentExpress	www.paymentexpress.com
ProxyPay3	www.eurobank.gr
SecureHosting	www.securehosting.com
SecurePay	www.securepay.com.au
TripleDeal	www.docdatapayments.com
WorldPay Invisible	www.worldpay.com
WorldPay Junior	www.worldpay.com

To add a new payment system, click 🖻 Add and enter the Account Name, Login, Password and Merchant in the edit row at the top of the listing. Choose one or several payment methods which will be used for payments made by these payment systems. To edit an existing account, click 🗐 Edit and copy the information from the current row into the form above. Save changes using the Save button. A recurring payment allows customers to set up periodic payments on this payment system. Payment systems with recurring payment enabled are indicated by the 💜 icon.



After adding the payment system, it is necessary to assign it to one or several currencies in which payments will be processed using the chosen payment methods (see the *Currencies* section). Only after doing so can this payment system be used for payments by customers and accounts defined in these currencies. Please note that several (more than one) systems may not be assigned to the same currency using the same allowed payment method, i.e. you cannot have two systems with VISA as the allowed payment method assigned to the currency USD. However, you can assign both a system with VISA as the allowed method and another with MasterCard as the allowed method to the currency USD. Similarly, you can assign one system with VISA to the currency USD and another with the same method to the currency EUR. **Test Mode** is a special mode of interaction with the system. It is useful during the initial setup phase, when a merchant may want to test its setup without processing live card data.

#### What is a payment processor?

A payment processor is a real-time transaction processing system that functions as a payment service using a secure transaction server on the Internet. Merchants with a valid merchant account at an acquiring bank ("payment system") can use this system to submit, authorize, capture and settle credit card or eCheck transactions without the need for a separate transaction terminal.

#### **Payment system basics**

This section is provided for information purposes only. The terms and conditions of your payment system are subject to agreement between you and your bank or merchant service provider, and should be consulted for specific information relating to your payment system.

A payment system is required to accept credit cards using the system. A payment system is a special account with a bank that is a member of the Visa and MasterCard associations (American Express may also be part of your payment system). Such a bank has been certified by the Visa and MasterCard associations and can provide you, as the merchant, with all the services related to your payment system.

You *must* have a credit card payment system in order to use a payment processor for credit card transaction processing. The payment processor system is separate from your payment system, but it may be purchased at the same time from the bank or merchant service provider which is creating your payment system.

The merchant service provider normally does the following:

- Assigns you a payment system number.
- Sets up your payment processor account.
- Assigns you a login ID and password for use with your payment processor account.
- Acts as your main point of contact for basic issues regarding your merchant and payment processor accounts.
- Enables you to add certain types of credit cards to your payment system.
- If the merchant service provider is also your payment processor reseller, it also activates the processing capability for these cards on your payment processor account.
- Deposits credit card funds to your account.

Your merchant service provider may also provide you with MID and TID numbers. The payment processor does not need these numbers, but some third-party solutions (such as certain Shopping Cart providers) may require them.

Once your payment system is set up and "live" on the credit card system, you can begin accepting credit cards from customers. It is your responsibility to configure the payment processor to meet your own needs, and to provide a hosting environment which is appropriate for the choices you have made within the payment processor.

The **E-Payments Log** button in the toolbar allows you to access information about credit card or direct debit charge attempts for the whole environment. Please see the *E-payments Log* section for further details.

# **4**. Rating

## Destinations

Destinations are a list of all possible phone number prefixes to be used in your system, which will later be used in creating price lists (Tariffs). For convenience, destinations are grouped in alphabetical order by country.

In the case of a non-telephony service (e.g. video-on-demand), destinations define various service categories (e.g. VIDEO-NEWRELEASE and VIDEO-FOREIGN), and so a different rating may be defined. For some services (e.g. WiFi access) you would only need one destination for the whole service, since there is no further differentiation.

Destinations may be edited and, if a destination is not being used in any tariff, it will also have a Delete button. Of course, it is not necessary to include every destination in a given price list; only enter the prefixes (destinations) used by this particular vendor or customer.

PortaBilling® can support different numbering plans, but it is highly recommended to keep all of your destinations in the E.164 numbering space. The Destinations table contains the valid E.164 prefixes. Different standardization and governmental bodies control the E.164 numbering space, and some private numbering spaces also exist.

#### Click here to view the Official ITU Dialing Procedures document (PDF)

PortaBilling<sup>®</sup> is supplied with a file containing a basic set of destinations. It covers all countries of the world and some of the major destinations in each country, linking prefix information to:

- o country (if applicable)
- o subdivision (if applicable)
- o description

Of course, you can edit the supplied destinations list according to your needs. Also, you can always add more destinations later, if needed.

## Add / Edit Destinations Online

To add new destinations, click the **Add** button. The **Save New** icon will appear on the Destinations form. Enter the prefix and choose a country from the drop-down list. After selecting the country, the subdivision field will be refreshed. Choose a subdivision if necessary. Click the **Save New** icon to save the new destination.

۵	III \$	88	ŧ I	P 🕩 🗠	1 🖸			Des	tina	tions		America/Va	ncouver	demoroot	2	Help
•	🛃 Add	🖬 Sa	ave	🛞 Close	👿 Dow	nload	👿 Get default set	🔺 Up	load					💵 Logout		Loș
			×	6114		Prefix	Country D	escription	<u>ı</u>	ABCDEFG	HIJKL	1 N O P Q R S T U ¥ W	хүz			
		E	Edit	Prefix	*		Country			Subdivision	ı	Description	Delet	e		
			l			Not Ap	plicable	v	Not	Applicable	v	J	_			
				6114		AUSTRA	LIA					Mobile				
				61140		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
				61144		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
		]		611451		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
				611452		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
		1		611453		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
				61146		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
				61148		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				
				61149		AUSTRA	LIA					AUSTRALIA				

To edit an existing destination, enter a prefix, country or description (i.e. proper, mobile, etc.) in the search field and click the corresponding button. You can also select a country alphabetically from the top right-hand part of the interface. Choose the destination you wish to edit from the list by clicking the **Edit** icon. The content of the row will be copied into the Destinations form above, and the **Save Edit** icon will appear in the first column. Choose Subdivision from the refreshed drop-down list and type in the Description, if any. Save your work by clicking the **Save Edit** icon.

#### **Destination access levels**

User Type	Access Description
Root, or if ACL	Full access
includes Use	
country code	
during upload	
ACL which allows	Can perform all types of operations with
read / write	destinations <i>except</i> for manually specifying a
operations on	country during upload. If Admin uploads a new
Destinations, e.g.	destination, the system chooses the appropriate
Admin	country automatically, using the longest match
	from the available destinations.
all other types	Read-only

## **Destination Upload / Download Procedures**

#### Upload

The CSV file header contains the following fields: Action, Prefix, iso\_3166\_1\_a2, Description.

Field	Description
Action	Add or delete; encoded as "+" and "-" or "add" and "remove".
	<b>Note:</b> Only unused destinations that do not appear

	in the Rates table can be deleted. If the action is "+"
	and the prefix is already in Destinations, then the
	update action will be performed.
Prefix	Value to be stored in Destinations.
Two-letter ISO	Value to be stored in Destinations.iso_3166_1_a2.
Country Code	Note: Ignored if the uploader is not Root or does not
	have "Use country code during upload" in his ACL;
	in this case, the system chooses the appropriate
	country automatically, using the longest match from
	the available destinations. If the Country property is
	not applicable, then the value must be encoded as
	N/A. If the field is empty and the uploader's access
	level is Root, then the system chooses the
	appropriate country automatically, using the longest
	match from the available destinations.
Description	Value to be stored in Destinations.

#### **Download**

The CSV file header contains the following fields: Action, Prefix, Country Code (iso\_3166\_1\_a2), Description.

Field	Description
Action	Add or delete, encoded as "+".
Prefix	Missing prefix
All other fields	Empty

**NOTE:** For tariff uploads, new destinations will be e-mailed as a CVS attachment in an error report using the Destinations Upload format: Action, Prefix, Country Code (iso\_3166\_1\_a2), Description.

#### **Uploading destinations**

The system is supplied with a predefined set of countries and the most common destinations for those countries. If required, new countries may be inserted into the database manually. When uploading new destinations, a super user can specify the country using its ISO country code. If empty, the system tries to find a country via existing destinations.

For example, if "16045" is uploaded, the system finds that "1604" is already in the database as "Canada". If it is not possible to find the country in this way, or if the country is "N/A", the destination will not be imported. An uploaded file with such a destination will be sent back for correction in a format suitable for upload.

#### ISO 3166-1 Country Codes

For more information on this standard, visit the **ISO 3166 Maintenance** Agency website.

The complete title of ISO 3166-1 is "Codes for the representation of names of countries and their subdivisions".

#### **Country codes**

- ISO 3166-1 gives coded representations of more than 230 names of countries or areas dependent on a country.
- ISO 3166-1 contains a two-letter code (Alpha-2-code), a three-letter code (Alpha-3-code) and a three-digit numeric code, (Numeric-3-code) for every entry in its list of country names.

#### ISO 3166-1 does not code:

- o Names of languages (e.g. Gaelic)
- o Names of nations or peoples (e.g. Dutch)
- o Names of groups of countries (e.g. Scandinavia)
- Names of continents (e.g. Asia)
- o Names of organizations (e.g. OAS, NAFTA, WHO)
- o Top-level Internet domains

#### **Applications**

ISO 3166-1 codes are used in many applications in all branches of industry, trade and statistics worldwide. One example of their use are the "code elements from ISO 4217" codes for currencies and funds, which are based on the ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2-Code (e.g. USD for US Dollars, where US comes from ISO 3166-1).

#### ISO 3166-2 Country Subdivision Codes

ISO 3166-2 "Country Subdivision Codes" establishes a code for the names of principal administrative subdivisions within countries coded in ISO 3166-1. ISO 3166-2 was published on December 15, 1998. The code elements used consist of the Alpha-2 code element from ISO 3166-1 followed by a separator and a further string of up to three alphanumeric characters.

The names of the subdivisions are given in more than one language if the country has more than one official language (and if the alternative language versions were available to ISO). In Uzbekistan, for example, there are two official languages, Uzbek (uz) and Russian (ru), so the subdivision names are also listed in these two languages. The Romanization systems used to convert the country subdivision list from non-Roman to Roman script (e.g. from Cyrillic, in the case of Uzbekistan) are also given. The abbreviations and language codes (ISO 639) used in the header preceding the subdivision list for each country are explained in annexes to the standard.

## **Destination Group Sets**

Very often a logical destination (e.g. Czech Republic – Mobile) will consist of multiple prefixes (420601, 420602, 420604, 420732 and so on). It would be quite inconvenient to repeat the same "create a new rate" operation for every individual prefix, since all of the price parameters are the same. Thus you could create a destination group "CZ-Mobile" and then perform "create a new rate" only once, with the rates for all of the prefixes being created automatically. However, since different carriers might include different prefixes in the "Czech Republic – Mobile" category, we need to be able to maintain different sets of destination groups.

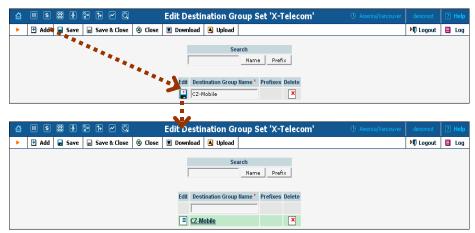
## Creating a new destination group set

To add a new destination group set, click the Add button. The Save **New** icon will appear next to the name.



After the destination group set has been saved, click on the hyperlinked name to manage the destination groups included in this set.

## Creating a destination group



Column	Description
Destination	Convenient short name for the destination group, e.g.
Group Name	<b>UK-Mobile</b> . This will be used to enter new rates for
	this group of destinations.
Prefixes	List of prefixes included in this group. For a
	destination group with many prefixes, only the first
	few will be displayed. Click on <b>Destination Group</b>
	Name to see a complete list of destinations
	belonging to this group.

#### Managing destinations (prefixes) within a group

Click on the hyperlinked destination group name to edit its contents. Click on **Add** to add more prefixes to the destination group.



▶ ② Add ⑧ Close	E Log
Prefix Country Description Delete	
420601 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
420602 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
420603 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
420604 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
420605 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
42072 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
42073 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile	
42077 CZECH REPUBLIC Mobile X	
¥	
🖆 🗉 🗟 🗄 🗄 🖻 🖸 🙆 🧧 Edit Destination Group Set 'X-Telecom' 🕓 America/Vancouver demoroot	
🕨 🖻 Add 🗟 Save & Close 🕺 Close 🖉 Download 🔮 Upload	📒 Log
Search Name Prefix	
Edit Destination Group Name* Prefixes Delete	
E         CZ-Mobile         420601, 420602, 420603, 420604, 420605, 42072, 42073, 42077         X	

## Tariffs

A tariff is a collection of individual rates, a rate being a per-destination price. Each tariff has its own set of rates. Call billing is based on billing units. You can define two billing units for each destination: the first billing unit (interval) and the next billing unit (interval). Billing unit precision is one second, and the minimum length of each unit is likewise one second.

Typical billing unit configurations include 60/6 (the first unit, i.e. the minimum charged call duration, is one minute, and subsequent intervals are one-tenth of a minute, i.e. six seconds) and 1/1 (per-second billing).

۵	I	\$	88	i 🗈 Þ 🛩 🔍		Tar	iff Manag	ement		America/Vancouver	demoroot	21	Help
•	E	Add	8 CI	ose 💧 Off-Peak Periods	🔋 xDR Re-ra	ting					N Logout		Log
				A sector of The	Servi			Manager of Day		Search			
			AN	Applied To	ANY	ce •	Managed By				-		
			Al	· · ·	ANI	•	ANY		•	Sear	cn		
			Rates	s Name	C	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete		
									2	Description			
			=	DID supplier costs	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
			:=	Aardvoip	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only					
			:=	Prepaid cards	USD	Customer	Voice Calls				×		
				SIP Phone Subscribers	USD	Customer	Voice Calls		Yes		×		
				SIP Subscribers - Incoming	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only					
			=	Termination Services	USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		Yes				

The main Tariff Management screen shows a list of all existing tariffs. Tariffs can be located using the Search form, by selecting a reseller from the drop-down list, or choosing the tariff's name. To edit a tariff, click on its name in the list. Click the Edit Rate icon to edit individual rates for the given tariff. The Delete icon will be visible only when the tariff is not in use (not assigned to any customer or vendor and not being used in any product's accessibility), and enables permanent deletion of the given tariff.

## Add / Edit Tariff

To add a new tariff to the system, select **Add** to go to the Add Tariff screen. Existing tariffs can be edited by clicking on the tariff's name in the list.

۵	\$	00	÷	0.0	ţ,	~	Q				Add Ta	riff			® 4	America/Va	ncouver	demoroot	?	Help
•	Save		Sa	/e & l	lose	8	Close											📲 Logout		Log
								ne lied To naged By General 1		r trator o	nly V	Curre Servi		USD - US Do. Voice Calls	~					
							Defa	ult Off-Pea	k Period	First			V							
							Dest	ination Gr	oup Set	X-Telec	om		•							
							Free	Seconds		0										
							Post	Call Surch	arge	0	%									
							Logi	n Fee		0										
							Con	nect Fee		0										
							Rou	nd Charge	d Amount	*****	***									
							Defa	ult Formul	a					%						
							Shor	t Descripti	on	EasyCall										
							Desi	ription			charge c 1 product									

Field	Description
Name	The logical name for the tariff object.
Currency	Indicates the currency in which pricing information is
	defined. All pricing information for a single tariff must
	be defined in the same currency.
Applied To	Designates whether this tariff will be used to charge
	your customers or resellers or to calculate costs
	associated with your vendors. You must select a value
	here to get access to certain fields that are available only
	for a specific type of tariff.
Service	Select the service for which this tariff will be used (by
	default the Voice Calls service type will be selected).
Managed By	(Only available for tariffs of the <b>Customer</b> type).
	Allows you to designate this tariff as managed by the
	administrator only (so this tariff will be applied to your
	direct customers), or by a specific reseller (so this tariff
	will be used to charge the reseller's sub-customers).
Routing	(Only available for tariffs of the Vendor type). The
	tariff contains information about the carrier's routing
	preferences, in addition to the usual cost data.
Default Off-	Allows to select one of the previously defined off-peak

Peak Period	periods. If you do not differentiate between peak and
I Cak I Chou	off-peak rates, just choose <b>Not defined</b> .
Destination	A set of destination groups (UK-Mobile, CZ-Mobile,
Group Set	etc.) you would like to use for more convenient rate
dioup occ	entry.
Free	Number of free seconds granted for each call. In order
Seconds	to claim free seconds, the length of the call must be at
	least one billing unit (i.e. the first interval; see the 'Enter
	Rates' section above).
Post Call	Increases the total call cost by the given value.
Surcharge	
Login Fee	Amount to be charged immediately after the first user authentication.
Connect Fee	Amount to be charged for each successful call, in
	addition to other charges.
Round	Pattern that defines the rounding of a charged amount
Charged	in an individual xDR. This pattern takes the form
Amount	XXX000. An X (to the left) means that the digit in this
	position will be left unchanged, while a zero (to the
	right) means that this position will be rounded. For
	example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount will
	be rounded up to two decimal places, so that 1.2345
	becomes 1.24. Note that rounding is always done
	upwards.
Default	Default call rating formula applied to new rates. Note
Formula	that the value of this parameter is only used when a new
	rate is inserted. Modification of this parameter has no
	effect on existing rates.
Short	While the name of a tariff is for your internal use, and is
Description	usually created according to your internal rules, you can
	also add a name meaningful to your reseller. For
	example, for the tariff name <b>aABC-SmartCall-USD-</b>
	<b>1800</b> , the short description will be <b>Smart call using a</b>
<b>.</b>	toll-free number.
Description	Tariff description.

Free Seconds, Connect Fee and Post-Call Surcharge are only applied when the default rating method is used. For more about different call rating methods, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

# Web Upload & Download

Choose appropriate templates for web upload / download of tariffs. Read more about this in the **Templates** section.

## **Email Upload**

۵		\$	88 🛔		1	~ Q		E	dit Tariff 'EasyCall'				🕲 Ame	rica/Vancouver	demoreot	21	Help
•	🖻 A	dd	🔒 Sav	e l	🛛 Save	& Close	🛞 Close	👿 Download	🛃 Upload	📒 Rates	😰 Test				N Logout		Log
					-	EasyC. Custor ral Info	ner	× d & Download	Currency U: Service Vo Email Upload	pice Calls							
				Edit	Туре		From *		Key*			Template *		Disabled Dele	ete		
											' (CSV)		~				
				Ξ	a,	<u>csv-tar</u>	iff@mydoma	<u>ain.com</u>	5dg4hj2tsf6nv	w4usb		CSV Upload		2	(		

Tariffs can be uploaded to the system from an e-mail received with an attached document in either CSV or XLS format.

Field	Description
Edit	Click the Edit icon to copy the current row in the form
	above for editing.
Туре	Uploaded document type, either CSV or XLS file.
From	Sender's e-mail; to prevent unauthorized access, only
	trusted e-mail will be allowed.
Key	Security key; tariff will be accepted only if the correct
	key is specified in the message's subject line or body.
Template	Select a template to map information in the uploaded
	file using PortaBilling®. Read more in the Templates
	section.
Disabled	Disable receipt of tariffs from this source.
Delete	Click the delete icon to remove this source.

**NOTE:** Due to the security risk, the processing of incoming e-mails is disabled by default. To reactivate, enable e-mail forwarding to the mail processing script in the /etc/aliases file on your slave server. To do it, include into /etc/aliases something similar to:

tariff\_upload: "| /home/porta-admin/email\_processor/mailbot.sh" In this case tariff\_upload@<slave server hostname> address will be used for Tariff Upload.

# **Off-peak periods**

## Peak and off-peak prices

It is possible to have two different sets of prices, one for peak and one for off-peak time. In fact, you can have two separate off-peak periods (e.g. nighttime and weekends), meaning there are three separate sets of prices. A call is always billed using one particular rate; this also applies to calls starting in the off-peak period and ending in the peak period, or vice versa, i.e. there is no proration.

Off-peak periods are defined using the powerful yet flexible Time::Period module. The Off-Peak Period Wizard is also available to help you create a period definition easily.

You can create a master list of various off-peak periods (e.g. one from 9pm to 7am including weekends and another from 8pm to 8am daily) and then use these definitions for specific tariffs or rates inside the tariff.

## **Off-peak period definition wizard**

To manage the available off-peak periods, select **Off-Peak Periods** on the **Tariff Management** screen.

		\$	88	• 🛯 🇭	<u>~</u> Q		Tar	iff Manag	ement				
•	٠	Add	🛞 Clo	se 🔇 Off-P	eak Periods	🔋 xDR Re-ra	ting					M Log	out 目 Log
			_										
			Amplied To		Servi	ce	Managed By			Search			
			AN	ε 📕	•	ANY	-	ANY		•		Search	
			Rates		Name	C	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete	
				_						_	Description		
			=	DID supplier	<u>costs</u>	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×	
			=	Aardvoin		USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only				
			=	Prepaid cards	5	USD	Customer	Voice Calls				×	
			≣	SIP Phone Su	ubscribers	USD	Customer	Voice Calls		Yes		×	
			=	SIP Subscrib	ers - Incoming	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only				
				Termination S	Services	USD	Vendor	Voice Calls		Yes			

👌 🗉 S 🔡 🛉 🖻	A <	Off-Peak Perio	ds		demoroot	? Help
► 🗄 Add 🛞 Close					💵 Logout	目 Log
	Off-Peak Periods					
	Name	Description	Managed By	Test Period Delete		
	Niaht	OFF PEAK 1: From 01:00 until 02:00 any day of any month OTHERWISE PEAK	Administrator only	K. X		
	<u>Off-peak time</u>	PERIOD: From 05:00 until 15:00 any day of any month	Administrator only	K. X		

		Off-Peak Period Definition	
🕨 🖬 Save 🗟 Sa	we & Close 🛞 Close		
Name	Weekend	]	
Managed By	Administrator only	Y	
🔘 Session finis	used if ts during the off-peak period bres during the off-peak period ts and finishes during the off-peak	OFF PEAK 1: Weekend of any month OTHERWISE PEAK	
		startstopiwd(sa su)	
		Cancel Delete Skip Next >	

The Off-Peak Period wizard provides users with a flexible tool for defining a new off-peak period. On a sequence of screens, the user may select a time interval, day of the week, day of the month, and month;

multiple select is allowed. The following example illustrates the process of creating an off-peak period that starts at 6pm every day and lasts until 6am the next morning. Another off-peak interval is on weekends. We will also include some holidays, i.e. January 1st and December 24-26.

In the first screen, select 6pm in the **From** column, and 6am in the **Until** column. Now click the **Next** button. The two text areas on the right of the screen give the user a display of the current period definition. The top text area displays a verbal definition of the period -- From 6:00pm until 6:00am, and the bottom one contains this same information in a format that can be parsed by PortaBilling® -- hr{6pm-5am}. This sets up the first period; in order to continue, skip the following screens by pressing the **Skip** or **Next** button until the "Period definition completed" message is displayed, then press the **Add** button to add another definition to this period. The wizard now returns to the first screen.

**NOTE:** Time::Period treats all formula elements as "inclusive". Thus, in the example above, 6pm to 6am will be represented as hr{6pm-5am}. This is perfectly correct, since 5am actually means "all of the 5th hour – 05:00:00 ... 05:59:59".

Now for the weekends: pressing the **Skip** or **Next** button, go to the second screen and select *Weekend*, or, holding down the <Ctrl> key, select *Saturday* and *Sunday* from the list. Select the **Next** button and skip until the "Period definition completed" message is displayed. Press the **Add** button to add another definition to this period.

To include January 1st in the off-peak period definition, skip to the Day of Month screen, and select *1*. Click the **Next** button. Now select *January*, click **Next**, skipping forward to the next screen. Follow the same steps to select the December 24-26 interval. Hold the <Ctrl> key down to select multiple entries.

On the next screen, you can choose how the system will charge calls which overlap with your off-peak period, i.e. cover both peak and offpeak time. There are three options you can choose from:

- If the call starts in the off-peak period, it will be charged using offpeak rates (even if part of the call was made during peak time). This method is the easiest and most transparent for end-user authorization of outgoing calls.
- If the call finishes during the off-peak period, it will be charged using off-peak rates; it does not matter whether it starts within the off-peak period or not.
- Or, the off-peak rate will only be used if the call both started and finished during the off-peak period. In this case, any call which partly extends into the peak period will be charged at the peak rate.

To evaluate your work, look at the top text area. The following text should be displayed:

```
From 6:00pm until 6:00am
    any day of any month
OR Sunday and Saturday
    of any month
OR 1
    of January
OR 24-26
    of December
```

If the definition is correct, click the **Finish** button.

## Test the off-peak period

If you are unsure whether you have created a correct off-peak period definition, you may use the test utility to check if a specific moment in time fits into the period or not. In order to run the off-peak period test, either click the <sup>LSI</sup> icon on the off-peak periods page, or use the **Test Period** button on the last page of the off-peak period wizard.

			Test Period		🕐 Help
•	🛞 Close				
	U.S.	Date and Time Period <sup>®</sup> Period Description	Uyyy.MM.DD           2009-12-28           startstop:hr(1-3) wd(n           From 01:00 until           Workdays           of any month		
			Test!		

Now simply enter any time/date and click the Test button to check whether this moment fits into the off-peak period definition.

# Rates

#### Managing rates online

Managing rates online is very convenient for maintaining existing rate tables and for reference purposes. In the case of new price lists or major updates, the offline method is better.

ł		\$ 22 1	- 🗈 🏲 🛩	Q	Rates f	ior tariff 'I	EasyCall'		Europe/Kiev	demoroot	🛛 He
	۲	Add  🖬 Sav	re 🛞 Close	萬 Upload 🗮 Tariff						🔰 Logout	🔳 Lo
				Effective From Nov V		Destina Prefi×		Country			
Country					Interval	, second	Price, US	D/ minute	() Effective From		
	Edit	Destination *	n * Peak/Off-Peak Description		First *	Next *	First *	Next *	YYYY-MM-DD 🥠 🖨	🧟 🎁 🗢 Del	lete
				NOT DEFINED							
		50	ANGOLA	Peak	1	1	0	0	2010-06-29		
		50		Off-Peak: First	1	1	0	0	14:05:05		
		1604	CANADA	Peak	50	6	0.02	0.02	2010-08-12		
		1004		Off-Peak: First	60	6	0.015	0.015	14:55:17		
		VOICEONNET	Not Applicable	Peak Off-Peak: First	30 30	6 6	0 0	0 0	2010-08-12 14:56:50		

On the Tariff Management page, click the 📕 Rates icon for a tariff.

The filter at the top of the screen allows you to view rates depending on their Effective From date or Destination. The **Effective From** dropdown list allows you define whether only current rates ("Now") or all rates ever used ("->Now") will be shown.

To edit an existing rate, click the  $\square$  (**Edit**) icon next to it to copy rate details into the form. Note that if a tariff contains peak and off-peak rates there will be two rows of fields: the top one is for peak rates, and the bottom one is for off-peak rates.

Usually you will enter rate data for each destination separately. However, if the tariff has a **Destination Group Set** defined, by clicking on **G** in the Destination column header you can switch into Destination Group mode. Now you can enter a destination group name (e.g. UK-Mobile) instead of a prefix, and the system will automatically create rates for all of the destinations in that group.

Field	Description						
Destination	Destination prefix. May be entered directly, e.g. "47" for						
	Norway; or you can access the destinations directory by						
	clicking the Destination link. In the destinations						
	directory pop-up window, you can search for the						
	desired prefix by country name.						
Country	Country corresponding to the current destination.						
Description	A short description of the specified destination.						
First interval	First billing unit in seconds.						
Next interval	Next billing unit in seconds.						
Price first	Per minute price for first interval.						
Price next	Per minute price for next interval.						
Off-peak	First billing unit in seconds for off-peak time.						
First interval							
Off-peak	Next billing unit in seconds for off-peak time.						
Next interval							
Off-peak	Per minute price for first interval in off-peak time.						
Price first							
Off-peak	Per minute price for next interval in off-peak time.						
Price next							
Effective	Exact time when the rate becomes effective. Click the $\bullet$						
Time	icon to make the rate effective immediately. Click the						
	<b>DD-MM-YYYY</b> link to set up the desired date using the						
	pop-up calendar.						
1	Indicates if this rate uses a call rating formula. The 🅻						
	icon indicates that there is no formula, thus old-style						
	rating is used. The 🏂 icon indicates that the rate already						

	has a formula defined. Click on the icon to invoke the call rating formula wizard.
Rate Properties	<ul> <li>call rating formula wizard.</li> <li>Payback Rate. This means that the customer is credited for using certain services, rather than paying for them (e.g. the service provider receives the termination fee for his own subscribers and wants to encourage his users to receive more calls by passing on a certain portion of these savings).</li> <li>Hidden. This means that the rate is excessive (e.g. there are usually more than 500 rates for Argentina mobile because of different prefixes). This flag does not affect usage of the rate by the billing engine. It simply</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>indicates that this rate may be omitted when making a list of rates for the end user.</li> <li>Discontinued. Note that marking a rate as</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>discontinued takes effect immediately; you cannot discontinue a rate sometime in the future.</li> <li>Forbidden. This means that no calls are authorized for this particular destination.</li> </ul>
Delete	Click the delete icon to delete this rate. Only rates which are not yet active can be deleted.

# **Call Rating Formula Wizard**

Because of the extreme flexibility of the call rating formula, it has a quite complex syntax. To avoid possible errors, the call rating formula wizard allows you to design a call rating formula easily.

The top table allows you to edit rate parameters (such as interval or price per minute) directly; below it, the current formula is displayed (read-only); and, finally, there are three tabs for managing different formula parameters:

## **Global:**

• **Do not bill calls shorter than** - For a detailed description of this feature, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

•	Save 5	Save & Clos	se 🛞 Close					
	Internet		Deine	USD/min		Off-	Peak	
Interval, sec.			Price,	u su/min	Interv	Interval, sec. Price, USD/m		
F	irst*	Next*	First*	Next*	First*	Next*	First*	Next*
1		1	0.30000	0.40000	1	1	0.10000	0.20000
ormu	la: MIN=5 SEQ=i	ntlxNxpricel	&intNxNxpric	ceN				~

## **Rating Sequence:**

Here you can construct the actual call charge plan by defining a sequence of time intervals and surcharges.

		R	ate Formula	Wizard for	'446 UNITE	d Kingdo	м'		? Help	
🕨 🖬 S	ave  🗟 Save & Clos	se 🛞 Close								
In	terval, sec.	Price, l	JSD/min	Interu	Off-	Peak	, USD/min			
First *	Next	First *	Next*	First*	al, sec. Next *	First Next *				
1	1	0.30000	0.40000	1	1	0.10000 0.20000				
Formula: NI SP	N=5  Q=int1xNxprice1	&intNxNxpric	eN				~			
Globa	Rating Sequence	Add Duration								
Interval Fixed Su Relative	AvailableCountRating Sequence									
			Include	Remove						

- 1. Choose the element type from the list on the left (Available).
- 2. Fill in the element parameters (such as interval duration, price, etc.).
- 3. Click the **Include** button to add this element to the formula.

## **Add Duration**:

**NOTE:** This option must be enabled in the config; by doing so, you accept the responsibility for any legal issues related to use of this billing feature.

							- i onnu		zaruri	01 420 C	ZEUN	REPUBL	TC.
		Add	🖬 Save	🖃 Sav	e & Close	🛞 Close	📲 Obje	cts					
											Off-Peal	,	
		Inte	erval, sec.		Pr	rice, USD/mi	n		Interv	al, sec.	onsrea		USD/min
	Firs	at *	Nex	t*	First *		Next *	Fi	rst Next			First Next	
c			6		0.20000	0.20	20000 30			6	0.3	20000	0.20000
-	dit Up		Interval,	sec.		y, % Delete							
	_		First 300 seco		20	×							
	_		Following 300	) second	s 10	×							
h	=		Following 600	) second	s 5	×							
-IF	=		Remaining ca	all duratio	on O								

- Extend By, % Defines how the call duration for this interval should be changed (increase in percentage; a 0 value means that the call duration should not change).

### Managing rates offline

The rates table may be prepared using a spreadsheet processor (e.g. MS Excel) and easily imported into PortaBilling®. This is very convenient if you are going to make many changes. For example, you might increase all prices by 10%. To upload your rates file, proceed as follows:

- 1. On the Tariff Management page, click on the tariff name.
- 2. In the Edit Tariff window, click the 🗳 Upload .CSV icon.
- 3. In the Upload Rates window, click Browse...
- 4. Locate the Tariff-sample.csv, then click Open.
- 5. In the Upload Rates window, click Next.
- 6. On the Review File Parsing page, verify whether the file was parsed correctly and, if necessary, change file parsing parameters such as delimiters.
- 7. On the Review Data Fields Definition page, specify where individual data fields (e.g. destination, price or payback rate) are located in the file.
- 8. On the Review Rate Information page, view information about rates, adjust the value of prices and mark the desired rates as Payback, then click Next. If there are new destinations in the uploaded file, assign a country and destination group to these destinations on the Create New Destinations page.
- 9. On the Summary page, view information about the number of rate records to be processed. You can also save the rate import

options you have defined as a template, so that you can re-use them in the future.

- 10. In the Rate Upload window, click Start Import.
- 11. In the Edit Tariff window, click Close.

You can verify your work using the **Rates** feature.

# **Test Rating**

This screen allows testing of the rating formula and shows the resulting cost and duration of the call. The formula can be used both ways: either to calculate the call's cost given its duration, or to see how long a call ought to last given its cost.

۵	II \$ 88 🛔	P Þ 🛩 🔍		Edit Tariff '	EasyCall'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
•	🗟 Save 🗟 Sav	ve & Close 🛞 Clos	e 🗵 Download [	🛃 Upload 🛛 🛅 Rates	🕑 Test		M) Logout	目 Log
		Name EasyC Applied To Custo General Info Default Off-Peak Per Destination Group S	Web Upload & Down		D ice Calls Notepa			
۵	II \$ 88 🛉		T	est Rating for T	arifi <b>S</b> syCall'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛞 Close						N Logout	
		① YYYY-MM-DD           2009-12-28           1604584680546           sion charges based or orization based on the           10:00         HH           Test		Charged amou	- nula: MIN = 1 SEQ = 60			
						Ф. н. н.	1	
۵	II \$ 88 🛉	P 🕨 📈 🔍		est Rating for T	ariff EasyCall	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛞 Close			<b>`</b>			N Logout	
	Simulate auth	Uyyy.mm.bb       2009-12-28       1604584680546       sion charges based or orization based on the       10     US       Test	available funds	Real credit tim Announced cre Real charge hi	esting nula: MIN = 1 SEQ = 6( e: 500 min. 0 sec. (3) edit time: 500 min. 0 story: +1x60x0.02+499 arge history: +1x60x0.0	0000 sec.) sec. (30000 sec.) 0x6x0.02		

Field	Description
Date and Time	The date and time when the call is initiated.
	Click on C icon to set the current time. The
	"YYYY-MM-DD" opens a calendar that can
	be used to select a date.
Destination	The phone number to call.
Session time	Simulate rate for the specified call duration.
Available funds	Simulate authorization for the situation, when
	user has the entered amount of available
	funds.
	Results of the testing

Formula	The rate formula used for the given
Formula	The rate formula used for the given
	destination.
Expanded Formula	The rate formula with the real interval and
	price values.
If the formula d	calculates the call cost based on its duration
Charged amount	Charged amount for test call
Real charge history	A short description of how the <b>Charged</b>
	amount was calculated
If the formula calcu	lates the call duration based on available funds
Real credit time	The true maximum call duration.
Announced credit	The announced maximum call duration.
time	
Real charge history	A short description of how the Real credit
	time was calculated.
Announced charge	A short description of how the <b>Announced</b>
history	credit time was calculated.

# **xDR Re-rating**

The xDR-rating page allows you to fix the most common problem: incorrect pricing information entered into a tariff. This may happen, if, for example, someone sends you the wrong pricelist, or your administrator simply clicks the wrong button, resulting in incorrect charges in the database.

To run the re-rating task, click the **a xDR Re-rating** button on the Tariffs page.

ose Cff-Peak Periods Applied To 양	Ser	vice	ANY	Managed By	•	Search	▶¶ Logo Search	ut	Lo
			ANY	Managed By	•		Search		
			ANY	Managed By	•		Search		
17	ANY	•	ANY		•		Search		
s Name	Currenc	Applied To	Service	Managed By	Routing	Description	Delete		
DID supplier costs	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only			×		
Aardvoip	USD	Customer	Voice Calls	Administrator only					
Prepaid cards	USD	Customer	Voice Calls				×		
SIP Phone Subscribers	USD	Customer	Voice Calls		Yes		×		
			Voice Calls	Administrator only					
SIP Subscribers - Incomin	_		Voice Calls	, and a state of the state of t	Yes				
	SIP Phone Subscribers SIP Subscribers - Incomin	SIP Phone Subscribers         USD           SIP Subscribers - Incoming         USD	SIP Phone Subscribers USD Customer	SIP Phone Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls           SIP Subscribers - Incoming         USD         Customer         Voice Calls	USD         Customer         Voice Calls           SIP Phone Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls           SIP Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls	Inspire cards         Octo Costinine         Value Calls         Yes           SIP Phone Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes           SIP Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes           SIP Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes	Inspendence         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes           SIP Phone Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes           SIP Subscribers - Incoming         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes	SIP Phone Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes         X           SIP Subscribers - Incoming         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Administrator only         X	SIP Phone Subscribers         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Yes         X           SIP Subscribers - Incoming         USD         Customer         Voice Calls         Administrator only         X

۵		6	8 1	þ	-	Q		xDR Re-rating	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛞 Cla	se								N) Logout	
							From Date To Date	2009-12-28 YYYY-MM+DD 00:00:00 HH24:MI:SS * Nov YYYY-MM+DD HH24:MI:SS *			
							Tariff Type	Customer 💌 *			
							<u>Customer</u>	• All			
								0			
							Service	Voice Calls			
							Wrong Tariff	EasyCall 💌 *			
							Correct Tariff	kardvoip 💌 *			
							Rates Effective	💿 🧰 at the specific time			
								Now YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS			
								O at the time of call			
								Create Task			

Field	Description
From Date	Specify the start of the time interval for xDRs
	to be re-rated. Click the 🛄 icon to set up the
	desired date using the pop-up calendar.
To Date	Specify the end of the time interval for xDRs
	to be re-rated. Click the 🛄 icon to set up the
	desired date using the pop-up calendar.
Tariff Type	Select a specific type of tariff. Can be of the
	following type: Customer, Reseller or
	Vendor.
Customer / Reseller /	Select the specific customer, reseller or vendor
Vendor	due to the Tariff Type specified to narrow
	the set of xDRs to be processed.
Service	Choose the service for which xDRs should be
	re-rated.
Wrong Tariff	Select the "original" tariff with incorrect
	pricing information entered.
Correct Tariff	Select the tariff with correct pricing
	information entered. This tariff should be of
	the same type as the <b>Wrong Tariff</b> one.
Rates Effective	Choose the time when the rates associated
	with <b>Correct Tariff</b> become effective.

Click the **Create Task** button to launch the re-rating task.

#### **Re-rating and volume discount counters**

If volume discounts are used when calculating call charges, it is no longer possible to treat such calls separately from others, since the way one call is charged affects all other calls made subsequently. For instance, if a call is charged \$5, this is the amount added to the volume discount counter. If the charged amount is then changed to \$1 during re-rating, this will affect all other calls in the same destination group, since they can now be charged at a different discount rate. To overcome possible confusion when volume discount counters are involved in re-rating, this process should always be run from a specific moment in the past (when the error occurred) to the present moment. In this case, all discount counters will be rolled back before recalculation actually starts, and then updated with each re-rated call.

**NOTE:** Re-rating with volume discount counters only works with XDRs generated following an upgrade to the MR16 version, since older versions of XDR data do not have the full information required to roll back volume counters.

# **Volume Discount Plans**

Volume discount plans allows you to dynamically modify your rates depending on how much traffic a customer has already sent you. For instance, after he makes calls for 200 minutes (charged at the normal rate) he will get a 10% discount for every minute he calls over this limit.

A discount plan includes one or more discount schemes applicable to a certain destination group. "First 200 minutes for free, then normal rate with 10% discount over 500 minutes" is one such discount scheme, and it may be applied to the destination group "Asia", which includes China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Thailand and other countries.

۵		\$	88	<u>i</u>	20	٩	~	Q	Disc	ount Pl	an Managen	nent		America	a/Vancouv	/er o	demoroot	2	Help
۲	•	Add	۲	Close												M	🛛 Logout		Log
										-									
									Manageo	IBy		Search							
									ANY		▼	S	earch						
									Name	Currency	Managed By	Description	Delete						
									Europe free 500 min	USD	Administrator only								
									Russia 3%	USD	Administrator only		×						

Use the main Discount Plan Management screen to list all existing plans. Plans can be located using the search form, by selecting a reseller from the drop-down list, or entering the plan's name. To edit a discount plan, click on its name in the list. The Delete icon will be visible only when a discount plan is not in use (not assigned to any customer, account or product), and enables permanent deletion of the discount plan.

# Add / Edit a Discount Plan

To add a new discount plan to the system, select Add to go to the discount plan creation screen. An existing discount plan can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

۵	<b>≣</b> \$	000 II	<u>}</u>	Z Q		Add Discount Plan		④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🔒 Save	📄 Sar	ve & Close	🛞 Close					💵 Logout	
				_	ne EasyCall I By Administrator o neral Info	Currency USD - US	Dollar	V		
				Destinati Counter	on Group Set Reset	X-Telecom Once in billing period	× *			
				Destinati	on Group Lookup Type	<ul> <li>Same Destination As Rate</li> <li>By Prefix Of Rate Destination</li> <li>By Full Rating Pattern Match</li> </ul>				
				Descripti	on					

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the discount plan object.
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing calculations. All discounts in a plan are to be defined in this currency. A discount plan can only be assigned to customers, accounts and products using the same currency.
Managed By	By default – administrator only. The plan can be assigned to a reseller (Managed by NNN) so that it is manageable from the Customer Self-Provisioning web interface.
Destination Group Set	Discounts can be defined for individual groups (e.g. US&Canada, Asia, Western Europe) within this set. Once chosen during discount plan creation, they cannot be changed later on.
Counter Reset	<ul> <li>Each discount has internal counters associated with a corresponding account or customer. These counters store the current value in minutes (or charged amount) of calls made to a specific destination group. The counters go up according to the customer's or account's billing.</li> <li>Never means the plan counters will never be reset (zeroed). This is convenient if you wish to provide a special promotion such as "500 free minutes of calls to Western Europe". In this case, the counter will always go up, and the normal rate will be applied after it reaches 500 minutes.</li> <li>Once in billing period means the counters of the plan will be reset when the customer's next billing period begins. If you have defined a "first 500 minutes for free" discount, then the customer will have 500 free minutes in every billing period (month, week, etc.).</li> </ul>

Destination	• Same Destination As Rate – This requires
Group	exactly the same prefix as the one in the tariff in
Lookup	order to be used in the destination group for the
Туре	volume discount definition. For example, if the
	tariff has a rate for destination 4202, and this
	rate is used to charge the call, while the volume
	discount only contains a destination 420, this
	discount will not be applied.
	• <b>By Prefix Of Rate Destination</b> – This
	provides more flexible matching: the destination
	used in the tariff must be equal to or more
	specific than the destination used in the volume
	discount definition; so in the example above, the
	discount would be applied. This puts more load
	on the billing engine, since an extra pattern
	match must be performed.
	• By Full Rating Pattern Match – Match the
	originally dialed phone number against all
	available destinations in the volume discount
	plan. Needless to say, this is the most resource-
	intensive option.
	See the details below regarding the different matching
	models.
Description	Short description of discount plan.

## Phone number matching in discount plans

When volume discounts are involved alongside "normal" rating as per the tariff plan, the billing engine must obviously match the ID of the service used (e.g. the phone number dialed) with one of the destination groups used in the volume discount definition.

The fastest and the most efficient way is to check whether the destination in the customer's tariff applicable to this call is included in any destination groups in the volume discount plan, and then keep using this volume discount. For instance, if a customer makes a phone call to

4206025551234 and a matching rate is defined in his tariff for 420602 (Czech Republic, Mobile), the billing engine will search whether any discounts in the volume discount plan are assigned to a destination group containing 420602.

But what if you would like to include the whole Czech Republic in your volume discount? One option would be to simply list all applicable prefixes (420, 4202, 420602, etc.) in a destination group, then use this group in the volume discount definition. Alternatively, you could use the other discount plan lookup option – "by prefix". In this case, the billing engine will look not for the exact same prefix, but rather for a destination group which contains a **matching** prefix. So if a call is made to 4206025551234 and there is a 420602 rate applied in the tariff, the billing

engine will search for a destination group in the volume discount plan that includes a prefix matching 420602; such matching prefixes could be 420602, 420, or even 4. In this case you could just enter 420 in your volume discount definition, and it will then be used for calls rated by different tariff rates (e.g. 4202 and 420602).

Such extensive lookups put a higher load on the billing engine, so they should be used with caution, and only in volume discount plans where they are truly needed.

Another possibility is a full rating pattern match. This method disregards the destination used in the tariff entirely, and simply performs a lookup of applicable destinations in the volume discount plan using the phone number dialed by the customer. This is done in the same way as a rate lookup is done in a tariff; thus if the customer dialed 4206021345678, the billing engine will choose a discount with a destination group that includes 420, 420602, or any other destination matching the dialed number. Since several matches can potentially be found (e.g. a first discount is defined for destination group A, which includes 420, and a second discount for destination group B, which includes 420602), the longest match is used (in our example, this would be the second discount). As noted above, this is obviously the most resource-intensive option.

# Defining Discounts for Individual Destination Groups

After a volume discount plan has been saved, the Discounts tab will become available. To add a new discount to the plan, click the **Add** button. An existing discount can be edited by clicking the **Edit** icon on the row containing its details.

ක්	II \$	88 🛉	<b>.</b>	Þ ~ Q		Edit Discount P	lan 'EasyCall'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help	
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close			•	🕅 Logout	📕 Log	
Plan Name EssyCall Currency USD Managed By Administrator only General Info Discounts											
Edit	Destination	Group *		Service *		Туре *	Peak Level	Discount Scheme 잘	Exclusiv	e Delete	
			Voice	Calls	~	Amount, USD 💟					
Ξ	CZ-Mobile	١	/oice (	Calls		Amount, USD	N/A	0200 - 100%; 200300 - 0%; 300unlimited 10%	d -	×	

It is possible to define a volume discount plan which will have a different structure of thresholds / discounts for the service used in a peak, off-peak, or second off-peak period. You can also "synchronize" the definition of the thresholds, so that the discount will be applied irrespective of whether the service was used in a peak or off-peak period (this is the default behavior, providing backward compatibility with earlier releases). It is also possible to create a volume discount plan which would offer discounts on service use during one time period (e.g. off-peak), but not in another (peak) period. In this case, you are basically defining an empty list of discounts for one of these periods.

Field	Description
Destination	Enter the name of a destination group manually, or click
Group	the column header link (Destination Group) to choose
	a group from a searchable list inside the pop-up
	window.
Service	Choose a specific service (voice calls, messaging, data
	transfer, etc.) that this volume discount will apply to.
	You can bundle discounts for multiple services into the
	same volume discount plan.
Туре	Select the threshold type: will you use thresholds based
	on the charged amount, or on the total call time?
	• Amount means the threshold is measured in
	currency units (e.g. USD), and the counters will
	go up by the amount which the customer should
	have been charged for the call before the
	volume discount was applied.
	• Volume means the unit is minutes, and the
	counters will go up by the same value as the
	charged call duration. Note the difference
	between <i>call duration</i> and <i>charged call duration</i> . For
	instance, if a rate specifies 5 minutes rounding
	and a customer has spoken for 3 minutes 42
	seconds, he will be charged for 5 minutes and the counter will go up by 5 minutes as well.
Peak Level	<b>N/A</b> indicates that the discount is provided regardless
reak Level	of whether the service is used in a peak or off-peak
	period. Otherwise, this column contains the period
	names, and the next column ( <b>Discount Scheme</b> )
	contains a definition of the discount structure for each
	period in a separate row.
Discount	Since the discount formula is complex, you cannot edit
Scheme	it directly. Click on the column header or the $\bigcirc$ icon in
	order to launch the discount definition wizard (see the
	section below).
Exclusive	Defines whether an account should be granted exclusive
	free calls, i.e. calls to which a 100% discount is applied
	(these calls do not affect the customer's counters). See
	the PortaBilling Administrator Guide for more
	details.

# **Discount Definition Wizard**

The discount wizard provides users with a flexible tool for defining threshold values and corresponding discount values. A threshold defines the maximum counter value (call duration or charged amount) within which the current discount may still be applied. If the last available discount is to be applied regardless of the counter value (e.g. first 200 minutes – normal rate, up to 500 minutes – 10% discount, and 20% discount after that) then this last discount will be created with a special unlimited threshold.

Discount Wizard									? He			
•	🔁 Add	🖬 Save	🗟 Save & Close	8 (	lose							
					Peak Period Off-Peak Period				_			
				Edit	Threshold, USD *	Discount, % *	Notification	Delete				
				[	Unlimited							
					200	0	No	×				
					500	10	No	×				
					Unlimited	20		×				

Field	Description
Threshold	The threshold value is measured either in currency units or time units (minutes), according to the type of discount. The value entered must be numeric (with a period allowed) and greater than zero. To provide a special unlimited value for the threshold, check the <b>Unlimited</b> box. You cannot have two discount rows with the same threshold values.
Discount	The percentage discount value must be numeric (with a period allowed) in the $0 - 100$ range. A 0% discount means "standard rate applied", while a 100% discount means "free call".
Notification	Send an email notification to the customer when the threshold is crossed and the discount no longer applies.
Restrict	This column is only available for services based on the
Service	Internet Access service type. In this case, when the discount period is active and the threshold has been crossed, the level of service provided can also be adjusted. The possible values are:
	<ul> <li>No restriction.</li> <li>Restrict service (customer can still use the service, but with limits, e.g. the upload/download speed is significantly decreased).</li> <li>Block service - Refuse to provide any further service.</li> <li>Typically, this is done to reduce the amount of available bandwidth when the data transfer quota has been reached.</li> </ul>

The billing engine decides which discount is to be applied, depending on whether the counter for the given destination has reached one of the defined thresholds. Note that the "charged amount" counters record charges as they are defined in the tariff, i.e. before a volume discount is applied. If there is no "Unlimited" threshold discount, and the counter exceeds the last (i.e. biggest) threshold, any further calls will be billed according to the standard tariff rate.

#### For example:

Discount type - Volume, minutes

The discount is defined as 0..100 - 50%; 100..200 - 20%; 200..unlimited - 10%

The first 100 minutes are billed at a 50% discount (half the price specified in the tariff), the next 100 minutes are billed at a 20% discount, and thereafter all calls receive a 10% discount.

The discount is defined as 0..100 - 100% The first 100 minutes are free; all minutes above that are billed at the tariff rate.

Discount type - Amount, USD. The tariff rate for the given destination is a flat 0.5 USD per minute.

The discount is defined as 0..10.00 - 0%; 10.00..20.00 - 10%; 20.00..unlimited - 20%

When the customer begins making calls, each call is charged according at the normal rate until the total charged amount exceeds \$10.00. After that, the customer is given a 10% discount on calls.

**NOTE:** Let's look at a situation in which a customer's balance is \$10.00 (and the volume discount counter is also \$10.00). The customer makes a 30-minute call, and the tariff rate is \$0.20/min. The call is charged as 30 \* 0.20 - 10% = \$5.40, and this value is stored in the CDR for the call. Thus the customer's balance will be modified by \$5.40, to become 15.40. At the same time, the volume discount counter will go up by the amount without the discount. Thus the counter will go up by \$6, to become \$16.00.

# Subscription Plans

Subscription plans enable automation of recurring non-call related charges applied to your customers: for instance, basic monthly fees or fees for additional services such as voicemail or hardware rental.

۵			000		0:0 0	4	~	Q	Subs	criptio	n Plan Man	agement				? Help
•	•	Add	8 (	lose											M Logout	目 Log
									Manao	and By		Search				
									ANY	Jeu by	~		earch			
									Name	Currency	Managed By	Description	Delete			
									Follow-me	USD	Administrator on	ly				
									<u>Voice Mail</u>	USD	Administrator on	ly Voice mail	×			
									<u>Call Display</u>	USD	Administrator on	ly	×			
									Traveller's Plus	USD	Administrator on	ly				

Use the main Subscription Plan Management screen to list all existing plans.

# Add / Edit a Subscription Plan

To add a new subscription plan to the system, select Add to go to the subscription plan creation screen. An existing subscription plan can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

۵	\$	88	🛉 🚏 🏞		Add Subscription Plan	demoroot	🕐 Help
Þ.	Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close		💐 Logout	
			Name Managed By Genera		Plus * Currency USD - US Dollar * rator only *		
			Invoice Line D	Description	Traveller's Plus		
			Subscription	Is Activated	Upon the account's first usage		
			Activation Fee		0 USD		
			Minimum Sub	oscription Pe	od 12 Months		
			Early Cancell	ation Penalty	100 USD *		
			Subscription	Charges App	At the end of the billing period V		
			Periods In Ad	vance			
			Round Charg	ied Arnount	×××××.××000 🗨 🍝		
			Description		Traveller's Plus		

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the subscription plan object.
Managed By	By default – administrator only. The plan can be
	assigned to a reseller (Managed by NNN) so that it is
	manageable from the Customer Self-Provisioning web
	interface.
Currency	Indicates which currency is used for billing calculations.
	All fee amounts in the plan are to be defined in this
	currency. A subscription plan can only be assigned to
	customers, accounts and products using the same
	currency.

# **General Info tab**

Field	Description
Invoice Line	The subscription plan name as the end-user will see it
Description	on the invoice.
Subscription	Specifies from which date subscription charges will
Is Activated	apply:
	<ul> <li>At the given start date – the first billed day is the subscription start date.</li> <li>Upon the account's first usage – charges are</li> </ul>
	applied only from the later of the subscription start date or the account first usage date.
Activation	A one-time fee applied when the subscription is
Fee	activated.
Minimum	
Subscription	Time interval (in months) during which the subscription must remain uninterrupted so as to avoid penalties.
Period	1 1
Early	A one-time fee applied if the subscription is cancelled
Cancellation	earlier than the minimum subscription period.
Penalty	
Subscription	Defines the way subscription charges are applied to a
Charges	customer's account:
Applied	• At the end of the billing period - The customer
	is charged the full subscription fee at the end of the billing period.
	<ul> <li>Progressively - A prorated service charge is applied on a day-by-day basis, depending on the time the service was used during this period. For example, if the monthly subscription fee is \$9.99, a progressive charge of \$0.33 will be made daily, so that on the 10<sup>th</sup> day the subscription charges will total \$3.33.</li> </ul>
	• In advance - Subscription charges are applied in a such way that when a billing period is closed, the customer is charged for N consecutive billing periods following the current one. For instance, if N is set to 2, and the customer has a monthly billing period, subscription charges for May and June will be made when the April billing period is closed.
Periods In	Only available for subscription plans charged in
Advance	advance; specifies for how many periods advance
	charges should be made.
Round	A pattern that defines the rounding of the amount
Charged	charged for a billing period (e.g. when the monthly
Amount	subscription amount is \$10.00, but the service was only

	used for 10 days, it is desirable to round the applicable
	charge of \$3.33333). This pattern takes the form
	XXX000. An X (to the left) means that the digit(s) in
	this position will be left unchanged, while a zero (to the
	right) means that this position will be rounded. For
	example, XXXXX.XX000 means that the amount will
	be rounded up to two decimal places, so that 1.2345
	becomes 1.24. Note that rounding is <b>always</b> done
	upwards.
Description	An extended description of this subscription plan.

# **Periodic Fees tab**

In this tab you may define recurring fees which are applied to your customers while a subscription is active, as well as special promotion periods. The rate structure is organized as a table, where columns define the rates for different billing periods, and table rows specify the rates for different phases of the customer's lifetime. The table of periodic fees must include at least one row (marked **Default Rate**) which specifies the normal rates applied by default. If you wish to define a special promotion (e.g. a reduced rate for the first three months), you may insert an extra row into the table to cover this period.

☆ ▦ \$ \$ 1 1 1 1	Edit Subscription P	an 'Traveller's Plus'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? He
► 🗄 Add 🖬 Save 📾 Save & Close 🛞 Close				📲 Logout	目 Lo
Name         Traveller's Plus           Managed By         Administrator only	* Currene	y USD			
General Info Periodic Fees					
Edit Up/Down Default/promotional	ate	weekly Billing Weekly Billing	Delete		
First N billing periods	1 0 2	0 4 0	30 0 💌		
🔳 🖻 🛛 Following N billing per	iods 6 4.99000 12	2.89000 26 1.360	0 180 0.25000 🗶		
E Default Rate	unlimited 9.99 unli	mited 5.49 unlimited 2.99	unlimited 0.49		
Monthly Billing	Bi-weekly Billing	Weekly Billing	Daily Billing		
1 month(s): 0 USD	12 bi-week(s): 0 USI	) 14 week(s): 0 US	D 130 day(s): 0	USD	
27 month(s): 4.99000 USD	314 bi-week(s): 2.89000 USI				
8unlimited: 9.99 USD	15unlimited: 5.49 USE	) 31unlimited: 2.99 US	D 211unlimited: 0.49	USD	

Field	Description
Default/Promotional	Specifies whether this is a rate which applies for a
rate	certain initial period, which rate which follows it
	(additional promotion), or if it is a default rate.
Ν	Promotion span – the number of billing periods
	covered by this fee.
Fee	Amount of the fee.

After you have edited a specific row, click **Save** to confirm that you have finished editing this row. (You still need to save the whole form – use **Save** in the toolbar for this.)

# 60

For your convenience, the periodic fee table in Edit mode provides autopopulation of the fields:

- If you type a value in one of the span (**N**) columns, a re-calculated value will be entered automatically in all other empty columns. For instance, say you plan to define a special promotion for the first month. If you type 1 in the **N** column under the **Monthly** billing period, the **N** columns for Bi-Weekly, Weekly and Daily billing periods will be automatically filled with 2, 4 and 30 respectively.
- If you type a value in one of the Fee columns, a re-calculated value will be entered automatically in all other empty columns. For instance, when defining a special promotion for the first month as mentioned above, if you type 9.99 in the Fee column under the Monthly billing period, the Fee columns for Bi-Weekly, Weekly and Daily billing periods will be automatically filled with 4.995, 2.331 and 0.333 respectively.

Also, below the table in which you enter periodic fees you may see another table providing an extended explanation of the fee structure.

# Products

A product is a combination of services that you provide to a customer for a price. For example, you decide to sell calling cards with 10 cents/minute calls to the Czech Republic for calls to a local access number in New York, and 15 cents/minute + 50-cent connection fee for calls to a tollfree line. In this case, your product will include two types of service:

- access via the local New York number, and
- access via the toll-free line,

with price parameters associated with each service.

Accessibility is the main component of a product definition. It specifies where your customers are allowed to use a service and how they should be charged for it. Accessibility allows you to specify the following parameters which define an access point:

- 1. The type of service provided.
- 2. The node on which the service is used. What exactly does "node" mean in this context? If, for example, a customer calls to gateway A, enters his PIN, and makes an outgoing call which is terminated on gateway B, is he using a service on node A, node B, or both? The correct answer is that the service is regarded as having been provided at the point where authorization was performed. In this example, since PIN authorization is performed on node A, it is node A which must be listed in the accessibility.
- 3. Identification of the access code (method) on that node. This parameter allows you to use different rate plans for the same

service. For example, you may choose a rate plan according to the PSTN access number (local or toll-free) that the customer has dialed. Or you may use different rate plans for outgoing, incoming and forwarded calls in your IP calls service. (While for services such as prepaid cards the access code is a number, for other services any string may be used, so long as it is one provided by the application handling the call).

4. Originating line information (this is applicable only to the voice call service, where the call originates on the PSTN network). You can separate accessibility entries based on originating line information (e.g. whether the call was made from a home phone or a pay phone). Make sure your telecom provider supplies you with this information in the call setup.

۵	\$	00 00	ł	0.0	₽	~	Q	Add Product	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	Save	8	Clos	ie						N) Logout	
				Ma Bre Ove Acc De	Gen Gen akag erdraf ount l	neral : Prote Defau Jiscou	Add Info	Call Call Carrency USD - US Dollar	<b>.</b>		

The basic information for defining a product is as follows:

Field	Description
Product	The logical designation of the product.
Name	
Managed By	Administrator only (default) means that this product
	will be used for your direct customers and is accessible
	only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling®
	reseller to assign this product for use by a particular
	reseller.
Currency	The currency in which the product will be maintained.
	To edit a currency, delete all accessibility entries for this
	product.
	General Info
Breakage	This value should be set by the administrator based on
	the currency and minimum price per minute. It is used
	in Account Management to obtain a summary of
	"depleted" (practically unusable) accounts.
	How it works: An account user could have a very small
	balance, e.g. 0.015. This is not enough to make calls to
	most destinations, except perhaps calls to technical

	average the and southing local calls. These errors the second states										
	support and certain local calls. Thus, even though the										
	account's balance is not yet zero, the account is basically										
	unusable (and the customer will probably never use it).										
	The administrator is interested in how many accounts										
	are in this state, i.e. how many accounts are depleted.										
Overdraft	• No protection – When the locking of funds is										
Protection	requested, this will be done separately for each										
	session, and will not affect other sessions; so,										
	effectively, there will be no "locked" funds. This										
	method provides backward compatibility with										
	"Fraud Protection Off" mode in previous										
	releases. For obvious reasons, it is not										
	recommended for general use.										
	• <b>Debit accounts only</b> – Fund locking is done										
	only for debit accounts. This is identical to										
	PortaBilling's default behavior in Maintenance										
	Release 18 and older.										
	• All accounts – Fund locking is done for all										
	account types.										
Account	Which ACL should be assigned to new accounts created										
Default ACL	with this product.										
Default	Which Discount Plan will be used with all the product's										
Discount	accounts by default.										
Plan											
Info URL	URL to an external website describing product features.										
	Sustomers can access it by clicking on the <b>Product</b>										
	Info link in the main menu of their self-care interface.										
Description	Product description.										

## **Maintenance Fee**

In most cases, you will use subscription plans rather than maintenance fees to apply periodic charges to your customers. The maintenance fee will be charged on the first day after an account is used for the first time, or on the date specified in the Effective From field, and thereafter according to a specified period, e.g. every week.

۵		s 88	•	20	۴	~	2		Add Product	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
•	🖬 Sa	ve 🤇	🖲 Clos	e							🕅 Logout	
					aged		SmartCall Prepaid Administrator only info Maintenance Fee		Currency USD - US Dollar	V		
							0.05 *	<b>Y</b>				

Field	Description
Period	Defines how often to apply the maintenance fee.
Fee	Only defined when a maintenance period is set; the

	amount of each maintenance fee, when charged.
Effective	Defines when the maintenance fee starts to be applied.
From	

# **Product Accessibility**

Accessibility defines where users of this product can use the service, and how they will be charged for it.

## Tariff per access point

By default, you define different ways of charging for your service based on the way the service is accessed (a combination of parameters such as node, access code, etc.). For example, when a user calls your gateway via a toll-free access number, a different (more expensive) tariff will be applied than if he were calling via a local access number.

۵			00 80	ł	0.0 0	₽	<u>~</u> Q		i	Edit Prod	uct "	TalkP	lus - I	prepaid	care	d'			ncouver		
•	٠	Add		Save		Save	& Close	8 Ci	ose 🔯	🛛 Rate Looku	p 🗈	Clone								💵 Logout	目 Log
					M	anage G	ed By eneral II		trator onh	y ce Online S	* ignup	Curre Access	ncy ∪S sibility	D Subscriptio	ons	Service Feat	tures N	otepad			
					Ple	ease (	define at	least one	e access	ibility entry											
۵		) \$	88	ł	80	Þ	<u>~</u> Q	)	Add	Accessib	ility (	to Pro	oduct	'TalkPlu	IS -	prepaid	card'	0	America	/Vancouver	demoroot
•		Save		Save	: & Clo	ose	🛞 Clos	e													M Logout
					Prod	luct C	urrency	USD													
		Ξ.			Serv	ice		Void	ce Call:	s		•	Access	s Code	180	05557878					
		1			Node	e		Port	aUM		•	•	Info Dig	jits	ANY	·		<b>v</b>			
					Auth Tarif		tion Chu		ePlus -	USD premium ra	ites 🚺	•									
		~																			
۵		\$	00	ł	0:0 0	4	Q	]	l	Edit Prod	uct '	TalkP	lus -	prepaid	car	d'	0	America/Va	ancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	÷	Add		Save		Save	& Close	8 CI	ose 🔯	Rate Looku	ip 🗈	Clone								N Logout	📒 Log
								TalkPlus Administ				Curre	ency US	D							
						G	eneral I	nfo Ma	aintenan	ce Online 9	ignup	Acces	sibility	Subscriptio	ons	Service Feal	tures N	lotepad			
					v	/oice	Calls														
						Edit		Node		Acces	Code	1	nfo Digit	s	R	outing/Rating		Delete			
						=		<u>MVTS</u>		18005	57878		ANY	ANY -	- <u>Tal</u>	IkPlus - premi	ium rates				
					[	Ξ		<u>PortaUM</u>	1	A	IY		ANY		AN	√Y — <u>EasyCa</u>	<u>II</u>	×			

**NOTE:** The Accessibility tab is invisible in Add New mode and will appear only when editing an existing product. If other fields of the product were changed but not saved, a notification message will be shown before the add / edit accessibility operation appears.

#### To add a new Accessibility entry:

- 1. Click the 🖪 Add button to access the Add Accessibility screen.
- 2. Choose a Service.

- 3. Choose a **Node** where the service will be provided.
- 4. Type in the **Access Code** value (if required) and select the appropriate value from the **Info Digits** menu.
- 5. In the Default Tariff drop-down list, you can choose a specific tariff that should be applied to the customer. For the Voice Calls service, you can also choose the special entry Assign Tariff per Routing Plan, in order to define additional tariff routing plan combinations. A specific tariff will be applied based on which routing plan was used for a particular call.
- 6. Click the **Save** button.

## Assign tariffs per routing plan

For a voice call service, you can also choose to apply a different tariff based on which routing plan (i.e. which set of vendors – cheaper or more expensive ones) was used to terminate the call to the PSTN network. Thus if a customer chooses to use premium routes, he will be charged more, while if he uses a routing plan that includes low-cost carriers, he will be charged less.

ŵ	ł	II \$	80 1	1 in 1		ļ	dd Accessi	bility to Product	: 'EasyCall'		America/Vancouver	demoroot
►		🖬 Save	📄 Sa	ve & Close	🛞 Close							🕅 Logout
				Product	t Currency	USD						
				Service		Voice Calls	×	Access Code				
				Node		PortaSIP	¥	Info Digits	ANY	~		
				Authoriz	zation Chunk		USD					
				Tariff *								
						Assign Tariff p	er Routing Pl:	an ^ • • • • •				
						Aardvoip Andrew						
6	ł	≣ \$	88 🛉	) 🔛 🏚	- 🛛	ļ	Add Accessi	bility to Product	: 'EasyCall'		America/Vancouver	demoroot
•		🛃 Save	📄 5a	ve & Close	🛞 Close				-			N Logout
				Product	t Currency	USD						
				Service		Voice Calls	~	Access Code				
		÷.		Node		PortaSIP	~	Info Digits	ANY	~		
		11										
		÷.		Authori	zation Chunk		USD					
				Tariff *		Assign Tariff ]	per Routing 🌱					
						Olia	«"Ocus" to opoblo	adding routing plans an	d taviffa			
		÷.		Edit		Routing Plan	Coave to enable	auding routing plans and	Tariff		Delete	
					All Availa		~	Aardvoip		<b>v</b>		
6	ŀ	NS I	88 1		~ Q	٨	dd Accessi	bility to Product	'FasyCall'		America/Vancouver	demorront
		Save		ve & Close		,	luu Accessi	Sincy to Froduct	Lusycun			► Logout
-		Juic Dave	10 50	re a ciose	- G close							- + Logoac
				Product	Currency	USD						
				Service			Assign Tarif	f to Routing Plans				
				Node								
								with default routing plan				
				Authoriz		product assigned. F nge it later.	'lease select a tar	iff for those routing plans	. You will be able to			
				Tariff *	Tar		EasyCall		~			
					iai		Lasycari					
				Edit			ОК	Cancel			Delete	
					A11							

Switching from the "simple" use of one tariff for outgoing calls, regardless of the routing plan, is a step that requires attention to detail. You are already able to assign any routing plan to any customer; and in MR19 all accounts will automatically be assigned the same routing plan that was previously assigned to their customer. If the administrator now reconfigures the product to use "tariff per routing plan", but does not take into consideration that some customers had a particular routing plan assigned to them, and thus omits that routing plan from the accessibility, an unpleasant situation may arise. Now when a customer with an account whose routing plan has been omitted tries to make a phone call without specifying a selection code, the call will be rejected, since the product's accessibility effectively says: "We don't want customers of this product to use this routing plan!". In order to prevent this happening through an operator error, PortaBilling® pre-populates the table for routing plan / tariff mapping with all the routing plans currently assigned to accounts of this product. You then have a clear overview of all the routing plans that are being used, and can decide which tariff should be applied to each of them.

۵	II \$	88 🛔		▶ ~	Q		Edit Acc	essibilit	y of Product	'EasyC	all'	America,	/Vancouver	demoroot	
•	🔁 Add	🔒 Sav	re 🖬 🤋	Save & C	lose	🛞 Close								NI Logout	目 Log
			Produ	uct Curre	ncy	USD									
			Servi	ce		Voice Calls			Access Code						
			Node			PortaSIP		~	Info Digits	AN	Y	¥			
								_							
				orization	Chunk		US								
			Tariff	.*		Assign T	ariff per P	outing♥							
			Edit			Routin	a Plan			Ta	riff		Delete		
			Luit		vaila	le Routes	-		Aardvoip			V	DOIOCO		
						All Availab			mararen	Eas	vCall		×		
				۰.		Che					yCall		×		
					•										
6		88 1		<b>þ</b> 📈	Q	•	Edit Acc	essibilit	y of Product	'EasvO	all'	④ America	a/Vancouver	demoroot	
•	🔁 Add	🚽 Sav	e 🗔 9	5ave & Cl		8 Close			,					N Logout	📑 Log
			Produ	uct Curre	ncy	USD	••••								
			Servi	се		Voice Calls			Access Code	e 🗌					
			Node			PortaSIP		•	Info Digits	AN	Y	~			
			Autho	orization	Chumk		US	. <b>*</b>	•						
			Tariff		CIUIK		ariff per F		<b>.</b>						
									· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
			Edit		F	Routing Plan			**.	Tariff			Delete		
				Cheap			<b>v</b>	TalkPlus	: - premium rat	5		<b>v</b>	×		
			1		All A	vailable Ro	utes		•	yCall			×		
						Cheap				EasyCall			×		
			-												
			Ŵ												
			•												

🗉 🖻 🗃 🖻 🆻 🖉 🔍 🛛 Edit Accessibility of Product 'EasyCall' 🕓 America/Vancouv
🕑 Add 🗟 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Close
Product Currency USD
Service Voice Calls Access Code
Node PortaSIP V Info Digits
Authorization Chunk USD Tariff * Assign Tariff per Routing M
Edit Routing Plan Tariff Delete
All Available Routes 💟 Aardvoip 🗸
All Available Routes EasyCall
Cheap TalkPlus - premium rates

#### To edit the Accessibility list:

- 1. Click the 🔳 (**Edit**) button.
- 2. Choose the service, node, info-digits and tariff from the dropdown lists.
- 3. Type in the Access Code value, if any.
- 4. Click the **Save** button.

## **Subscriptions**

This tab allows you to define a list of subscription plans which are mandatory for this product, so that these subscriptions will be automatically applied to every account to which this product will be assigned.

₫		\$	00	÷	<b>*</b>	• •	1 Q					Edit	: Pr	oduc	t 'Eas	syCall'		④ America/	Vancouver	demoroot	[	? Hel	þ
•	٠	Add		Save	🖬 S.	ave 8	Close	8	Close	Ø	Rate I	Lookup	6	Clone						N Logout		🔳 Log	1
						luct I aged	Name By		all istrator	only				Curre	ncy ∪:	3D							
						Gen	neral Ir	ifo M	Mainten	ance	e On	nline Sigr	up	Acces	sibility	Subscriptions	Service Features	Notepad					
					Edi	Ea	veller's	1 Sub Plus	scription script y Subsc	ion	_	Delet				u L							

**NOTE:** The Subscriptions tab is invisible in Add New mode, and will appear only when editing an existing product.

#### To add a new Subscription entry:

- 1. Click the 🖸 Add button.
- 2. Choose a subscription plan from the drop-down lists.
- 3. Click the **Save** button.

## **Online Signup**

Online signup allows automated creation of accounts (and customers, if necessary) when an end-user fills in a subscription form and payment card information and then, having successfully completed the subscription process, receives the credentials necessary to make phone calls.

۵	Ⅲ\$	00	• • 1	• 🗠 🔍		Edit P	roduct 'Ea	syCall'	(	B America/Vanco	ouver demoroot	🕑 Help
•	🖬 Save		5ave & Clos	e 🛞 Close	🧕 Rate Lookup	o 🗎 Clone					🔰 Logout	目 Log
				duct Name E	asyCall Iministrator only	×	Currency U	3D				
				General Info	Maintenance	Online Signup	Accessibility	Subscriptions	Service Features	Notepad		
			Vali	P_REFERER dation Module tinue URL	https://demo.poi				x x x		-	

Numerous online signup frontends can be developed using a combination of the "HTTP\_REFERER" and "Validation Module" fields.

Read about "How to configure online web signup" in the **PortaBilling** Administrator Guide.

## **Service Features**

You can define the default values of service attributes for all accounts which this product will be assigned to (naturally, you can override them at the account level later on).

ക	\$	88	ł	<b>I</b>	•	2 🔍			Edit Prod	uct 'Smart(	Call Prepaid'			iver demoroot	🕐 Help
•	jave		ave	& Clos	e	🕉 Close	🔯 R	ate Looku	o 🗎 Clone					🕅 Logout	目 Log
					duct I naged			l Prepaid ator only		* Currency I	JSD				
					Ger	eral Info	Mai	ntenance	Online Signu	p Accessibility	Subscriptions	Service Features	Notepad		
				Voi	Outq		_	Ma	Limit Bandwic (Upload Rate (Download Ra	512	kbps v kbps v				

## **Clone product**

Product configuration is an important step, since you need to specify all the accessibility entries properly in order to ensure the correct functionality. To minimize the amount of work required to create new products, PortaBilling®100 allows you to create them as clones of existing ones. In this case, PortaBilling®100 will copy all the tariffs used in an old product and generate a replica of it. The new product will have exactly the same accessibility entries, except that they will now refer to the newly created tariffs.

Administrators can clone all existing products within the environment, while resellers are limited to cloning only those products they have access to. Any modifications in the newly created product will not affect tariff or rate data configuration within the old product.

To clone a specific product, click the <sup>[I]</sup> **Clone** button in the toolbar on the Edit Product page. Give the new product a name, then click the **Save** button.

۵	III \$	88 A B	•	~ Q			oduct 'Eas	syCall'		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	🗟 Save 8	Close	🛞 Close	🧕 Rate Lookup	Clor					🔰 Logout	目 Log
			Manag G	ieneral Info	ninistrator only Maintenance	online Signup	Accessibility	3D Subscriptions	Service Features	Notepad		
			Accour	ige aft Protection it Default ACL t Discount Pla	Access Lev	unts only (	SD V V V					
			Info UR Descrij									
۵	II \$	8 i i		- Q		Clone P	roduct 'Ea	syCall'	(	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	🖬 Save 8	Llose	🖲 Close		Name * Esc	Call (doped)				N) Logout	

**NOTE:** Cloning may take a significant amount of time, depending on the amount of data involved. The new product will appear in the product list only after the cloning is complete.

# **5.** Participants

# Representatives

You may need to track income associated with people with whom you have a business relationship. These people may sometimes be employees, while in other cases they are dealers, partners at a law firm, or independent contractors.

**NOTE:** Representatives do not participate in billing or revenue sharing. They are listed for information purposes only, as required when PortaBilling® is integrated into back-office CRM for calculating commissions and the like.

Each sales representative is assigned initials. Their names and initials appear on sales forms, allowing you to associate specific sales reps with specific sales in order to track their income.

۵	II \$	88	) 📴 🏠	~ Q		Add R	epreser	ntative	(§) Americaj	Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛃 Save	📄 Sa	ve & Close	🛞 Close	e 📲 Objects						🕅 Logout	
			Repress Initials Manage Ad	entative [	Peter Smith PS * Administrator		Currency Is Inactive	,		<b>•</b>		

۵		*	~ 4 %	Q	Represent	ative M		demoroot			
•	🛃 Add	🛞 Close	街 Objects							🕅 Logout	📒 Log
					Managed By		Search				
					ANY	•		Search			
				Initials	Name		E-mail Manag	ed By	Status Delete		
				VS	<u>Vyacheslav Sarzhan</u>		Administra	ator only	×		
				PS	Peter Smith		Administr	ator only	×		

**NOTE:** Once a new representative is created, the **Currency** and **Managed By** properties cannot be changed.

# Distributors

The Distributor model is designed to expand sales activities by involving extra agents and enlarging the point-of-sale network without significant costs and risks.

The Distributor Management screen shows the distributors currently in the system.

۵		\$	00	ł	0. 0	₽	~	Q		Dist	ributor	Manag	jement			0	Americ	a/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	•	Add	8	lose	se														り Logout	📒 Log
											Deeree			0-						
				D	Type Direct Distributors					Representative					Search Search			Advanced search		
				<i>D</i> .	Direct Distributors															
						х	DRs	Name	Custo	omers	Accounts	Currency	Credit Limit	Balance	E-mail	Status I	Delete	:		
							ρ,	John Barring	5	5	Ð	USD	50.00000	44.00000						
							<u></u> !	Mary Distributor	5	5	Ð	USD	100.00000	39.30000						
							P I	Advanced Distributor	5	5		USD	300.00000	218.00000						

# Add a New Distributor

To add a new distributor to the system, click **Add** to go to the Add Distributor screen.

₼	III \$	00	i 🏾 🕨	Q			Add Distri	ibutor				er demoroot	? Help
•	🗟 Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close								M Logout	
		Cus	tomer Name	John Distrib	utor	*	Currency	USD - US Do	llar	~			
		Blo	cked				Opening Balance	0					
		Тур	e	Distributor			Customer Class	Default cus	tomer cl:	ass 💌			
			Address In	o User Inte	erface Addit	ional Info	Payment Info	Custom Fields					
		Def:	ault Sale Com	mission*	20 %		1	Billing Period		Monthly		×	
				Commission'				Next Billing D		2010-01-01	1		
			scription Dis		<u> </u>			Shift Billing D			YYYY-MM-DD		
			actipation Dias	ountride	^			Send Statistic		Customer	class' default	×	
		Rep	resentative		Not defin	ed	~	Invoice Temp	-		class' default	~	
		Тах	ID					Send Invoice:			class' default	~	

The following are associated with a distributor:

- **Default Sales Commission** (this is applied when an account is created or a distributor is assigned);
- **Default Payment Commission** (this is applied when payment is entered).

To save the new distributor, click **Save**.

When a customer or account is created or activated under the distributor, the distributor's balance increases by the account's balance, minus his commission. For example, if the distributor's commission percentage is 15% (default sales commission), and a new account with a \$10 balance has been created, then the distributor is charged \$8.5 and has a \$1.5 profit. When the distributor applies payment of \$10 towards an account, and his payment commission is 10% (default payment commission), then the distributor is charged \$9 and has a \$1 profit.

When the distributor makes a payment in favor of his customer, the batch commission rate is used by default, except in the following cases:

- The batch has not been assigned a commission rate;
- The debit account does not belong to any batch.

In these cases, the distributor's commission rate is used.

The distributor will be charged:

• when he applies payment toward a customer or an account;

- when he is assigned to an active account;
- when an account to which he has been assigned is activated (or when a new account is created in the active state).

To generate a batch of accounts, you can use the account generator and assign the distributor to these accounts. The account generator only permits the creation of an inactive debit when a distributor has been selected.

# **Customer Management**

On the Customer Management screen, you can view a list of all registered customers, or use search filters to display a specific set of customers only.

Filter value	Description
Direct Customers	Customers directly owned by your company
	(who have a business relationship with you,
	receive bills from you, and pay to your
	accounts). This may include both resellers and
	retail customers.
All Retail	All retail customers; this includes your own
	retail customers and those of your resellers.
Direct Retail	Only retail customers who are owned by your
	company.
Sub-customers of	All sub-customers of a specific reseller.
Reseller NNN	
Customers of	All customers of a specific distributor.
Distributor NNN	
Representative	Only customers related to a specific
	representative.
Search	Filter by name and contact details. When you
	enter a value in the search field, all customers
	who have the search string in their customer
	name, company name, first/last name or
	contact info (e.g. state, city, country, zip code,
	phone, email, login) will be displayed.
Advanced Search	Allows you to specify complex search
	conditions (see more info below)
	g search filter is only available for Resellers:
All Resellers	Only customers of the reseller type.
	earch filter is only available for Distributors:
All Distributors	Only customers of the distributor type.
Distributors of	All distributors of a specific reseller.
Reseller NNN	

The screen provides the following information and activities:

6		\$	00	ł	<b>8:0</b>	₽	~	Q			Cu	stome	Manage	ment		(® A	merica/Van	couver	demoroot	2	] Help
•	🗈 A	dd	۲	Close															🕅 Logout		Log
				_																	
					Туре						Repre	sentative		Search	Search Advanced						
				Di	rect	Cus	tom	ers			ANY			×		Search	<u></u>	arch			
				Pa	ages:	1 2	To	tal: 2									1-5	0 of 56			
				×	DRs		_	N	lame	A	ccounts	Currency	Credit Limit	Balance	E-mai	I.	Status I	Delete			
				Ī	0	Calls	hop7	#1 <u>5</u>				USD		0.47000	)	<u>c@aard</u>					
					ρ,	John	Doe					USD		0.00000	)						
					ρ,	Josh	Leo				đ	USD		0.00000	)						
					<u></u>	Mary (	Smit	th			Ð	USD		11.88336	i						

Column	Description
xDRs	Click the View () icon to go to the xDR view
	page.
Name	The customer's name.
Owned By	The name of the reseller owning the customer (none
	are displayed if the Direct Customers filter is
	applied).
Accounts	Click the Accounts 🗊 icon to go to the Account
	Management screen (for retail customers).
	If there are no accounts under the customer, the
	icon changes accordingly to $\Box$ , so that you can
	easily see this.
Currency	The currency in which the customer's account is
	maintained and billed.
Credit Limit	The credit limit applicable to the customer's account
<b>D</b> 1	(if any).
Balance	The customer's current balance.
E-mail	E-mail contact for this customer.
Status	The status of the customer's account.
	The $\Delta$ icon will appear if the customer's credit has
	been exceeded. The customer blocked $\bigcirc$ icon
	means that all accounts of this customer have been
	administratively blocked. The 駹 icon means all
	services to this customer have been suspended
	because of an overdue invoice, and the 🔒 icon
	means that this customer was closed.
	The frozen 😽 icon means that periodic payments
	for this customer have been suspended due to
	repeated errors (for instance, the customer canceled
	his credit card and did not enter the information for
	his new card in PortaBilling®).
Delete	Click the delete $(\textcircled{\times})$ icon to remove the customer.
	The delete icon will only appear if there are no
	xDRs, accounts or sub-customers owned by the
	customer, or other entities (products, tariffs, etc.)

managed by the customer.

# **Advanced Search**

In advanced search mode, you can specify an unlimited number of search conditions. Every condition applies to a particular field (e.g. customer's ZIP code). Click on 🗈 Add a new search condition to add another condition.

ത്		\$	80	<u>.</u>	20	þ	~	Q			Cu	istomer	Manage	ment	(	America	demoroot	2	Help			
•	٠	Add	8	Close														🕅 Logout		Log		
								Туре				Repre	sentative		Search		<u>Back to</u>					
				Dir	ect	Cust	omer	s			MANY ANY			~	Se	earch S	imple searc	<u>:h</u>				
				• A	dd a	new s	earcl	h condit	ion			Ad	vanced Searc	ch Criteria								
				Nam	e				~	Begins	; wit	John				×						
				Cit	У				~	Is Is	~	Nev York				×						
				Paç	jes:	1 2	Total	2		Begins Contai							1-50 of 56					
				хD	Rs			Name		Ends v Is emp		Currency	Currency Credit Limit		E-mail	Stat	us Delete					
				£	Callshop#15						Ð	USD	USD		0 <u>c@</u>	aard						
				Į.	Dohn Doe						9	USD		0.00000	0.00000							
				Dish Leo								USD 0.00000			0							
				Mary Smith						🗊 USD 11.88336					6							

Operation	Description
Is	The value of the field in the customer information
	must match the search criteria exactly.
Begins with	The value of the field in the customer information
	must start with the specified value (e.g. if you enter
	the filter value "John", customers with the names
	"John" and "Johnny" will be selected).
Contains	The value of the field in the customer information
	must contain the specified value somewhere (e.g. if
	you enter the filter value "Eric", customers with the
	names "Eric", "Erica", "Maverick" and "American"
	will be selected).
Ends with	The value of this customer information field must end
	with the specified value (e.g. if you enter the filter
	value "smith", customers with the last names "Smith"
	and "Hammersmith" will be selected).
Is empty	The corresponding field in the customer information
	must be empty.

All search operations are case-insensitive, so you can enter "Eric" as a search criteria and, even if the customer's name was originally entered as "eric" or "ERIC", you will still see him in the list.

All conditions work in conjunction, so in the case of multiple search criteria the customer's record must satisfy all of them in order to appear in the result list.



During a search operation using auxiliary fields (e.g. fax) or the "contains" comparison, the database cannot use indexes. This will result in a full table scan, meaning an increased load on the server and a longer time to produce the final result. Please avoid using such search operations if not necessary.

By clicking on **Back to simple search** you can switch the form to its original mode.

# Add / Edit Customer

To add a new customer manually, select **Add** in the toolbar and then (if a quick form selection dialog – select **Manually** at the bottom of the list).

The Add Customer page allows you to define a new client entity within PortaBilling®. The information required is divided into four tabbed sections: Address Info, Additional Info, Payment Info, and Self-Care Info. The information on the top of the form is required. Information on all the other tabs is optional, and need not be provided when creating the customer. Once created, the customer cannot be changed from a retailer to a reseller, or moved under another reseller.

₼	II \$	88 i	10 I	. ~ 6	1			Edit Cu	stomer	'John	Smith'				America/Vancouver	demorpot	🛛 Help
•	🖬 Save	🖬 Save	& Clos	e 🛞 Clo	se 🔳 xDF	s (# B	atches 🗔 Acco	unts 🔋 E-Payn	nents Log	🔲 Invo	ices 🔀	Termin	nate			N Logout	目 Log
					e John Smit	1		Opening Balance									
			Bloc						0.00000 U								
			Туре		Retail			Customer Class	Default	custome	r class	~					
												-		1			
			-	Taxation	Abbreviate		Subscriptions	Trouble Tickets	Notepad		Features	-	nitted SIP Proxies				
				Address I	nfo Main	enance	User Interface	Dialing Rules	Addition	ial Info	Payment	t Info	Custom Fields				
			Com	pany Name				Contact									
			Mr.M	s.I				Phone									
			First	Name				Fax									
			M.L					Alt Phone			_						
			Last	Nomo				Alt. Contact									
			Addre														
			Addre	199	1830 Bo	hell W	ay NE, #3	E-mail									
								BCC									
								Description									
			Provi	nce/State													
				l Code													
			City														
			Cour	try/Region	USA												

Field	Description
Customer	Defines the customer name as it will appear in the
Name	PortaBilling® system. This is distinct from the
	Company Name field in the Address Info tab.
Blocked	Blocks all accounts of this Customer.
Currency	The currency must be specified by selecting it from the
	drop-down list of available currencies. Once saved, the
	currency cannot be changed.
Opening	The starting balance for this customer.
Balance	
Туре	This can be either "Reseller", "Retail" or
	"Distributor".

Customer	The customer class assigned to this customer.
Class	

#### **Address Info**

The Address Info tab provides most of the commonly required contact information. Also note that you may enable your account manager to receive a copy of every e-mail sent to the customer by entering his e-mail address in the **BCC** field.

#### Maintenance

The Maintenance tab allows the administrator to correct a customer's balance (this tab is only available in **Edit Customer** mode).

໖ 🗉	\$ 88 4		Q	Edit C	ustomer 'S	lohn Smitl	h'	٩	America/Vancou	uver demoroot	2	] Help				
۰.	Save 🔒 Sa	we & Close 🛛 🛞 🕻	lose 🔳 xDRs	🛞 Batches	🗔 Accounts	🗐 E-Payment	s Log 🔲 I	(nvoices 🛛 🔀	Terminate	🕅 Logout		Log				
	istomer Name ocked pe	John Smith	*	Opening Bala Balance Customer Cl	ance 0.00000 U 0.00000 U ass Default		ass 💌									
	Taxation Address In	Abbreviated Dialir fo Maintenance			Notepad         Service Features         Permitted SIP Proxies           Dialing Rules         Additional Info         Payment Info         Custom Fields											
An Vis	tion nount sible Commen ernal Commen	E-Commerce Pa	syment sfund a Only mt		ription customer's bala ment allows the				m the Custom	er. A						

Field	Description
Action	Manual Charge: Debit (increase) the customer's
	balance in PortaBilling®100; for instance, if you are
	selling SIP phones to a customer. This means the
	balance will be changed so that the customer is able
	to make fewer calls.
	Manual Refund: Credit (decrease) the customer's
	credit balance in PortaBilling®100; for instance, if
	the customer files a complaint and you agree to
	give him credit toward future service use. This
	means the balance will be changed so that the
	customer is able to make more calls.
	E-Commerce Charge: Transfers a given amount
	from a customer's e-commerce account to a
	company merchant account and issues credit
	toward the customer's balance in PortaBilling®100.
	E-Commerce Refund: Transfers a given amount
	from a company merchant account to a customer's
	e-commerce account; for instance, if a customer
	files a complaint and you agree to a refund.
	Authorization Only: Verifies whether the

	customer's e-commerce account is valid and
	reserves a given amount. This will return a
	transaction ID, which may be used later in a
	capture payment transaction. This transaction will
	not affect the customer's balance in
	PortaBilling®100, nor the customer's e-commerce
	account. Note: the transaction ID will be written to
	the customer's Notepad entry.
	<b>Capture Payment:</b> Transfers a given amount from
	a customer's e-commerce account to a company
	merchant account and issues credit toward the
	customer's balance in PortaBilling®100. This
	requires the transaction ID obtained via an
	Authorization Only transaction. The amount must
	be equal to or less than that in the corresponding
	Authorization Only transaction.
	Manual Payment: Credits the customer's balance.
	Use this when receiving payment from the
	customer. Manual payment allows the customer to
	make more calls.
	Promotional Credit: Credits the customer's
	balance. Use this when giving the customer credit
	toward future service due to a sales promotion. A
	promotional credit allows the customer to make
	more calls.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the
Comment	administrator as well as the customer, in the xDR
	browser or on the invoice.
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not
Comment	visible in the xDR browser, and accessible only
	from the database directly.

# **Additional Info**

	\$	88	Ť	₽ ⊅	] 🗠	Q			Edit	Custo	omer 'J	ohn S	mith'			٩	America/Van	couver	demorcot	2	] Help
	Save		Save	& Close	8	Close	🔳 xD	DRs 🗄	🗄 Batches	🗔 Ad	ccounts	🙀 E-Pay	ments Log		Invoices	×	Terminate		り Logout	E	Log
	stome Icked De	r Nar		ihn Smit	th				Opening Ba Balance Customer C	I	0.00000 U 0.00000 U Default	SD	r class	~							
		ation dress		breviate Main	ed Dia Itenai		õubscrip User Int		Trouble Tic Dialing R		Notepad Addition		Features Payment		nitted SIP Custor						
Sut Dis Rep Tax	Discount Plan None Subscription Discount Rate Distributor Noc Representative Noc Tax ID						-		>	Ne Shi Sei Inv	ling Period xt Billing D ift Billing D nd Statisti oice Temp nd Invoice	ate ate To 🍱 :s late	Custone	of er cla	YYYY-MM-D ass' def ass' def ass' def	ault ault	~				

Field	Description
Discount Plan	Volume discount plan to be applied to this customer.
Subscription	Amount of discount applied by default to all
Discount Rate	subscriptions of this customer (assigned either directly
	to a customer or to one of his accounts).
Distributor	Assigns a distributor to this customer. See the
	Distributors section for more information.
Representative	Assigns a representative to this customer. See the
	Representatives section for more information.
Tax ID	Customer's tax ID.
Creation Date	The date and time the customer was created (read-
	only).
Billing Period	Defines the frequency of invoicing for this customer.
Next Billing	Read-only field; displays the date when the customer's
Date	current billing will be closed (and invoice and statistics
	generated).
Shift Billing	Applicable only for "monthly anniversary" and 30-day
Date To	billing periods; allows you to set the billing date to a
	different day of the month in the future (see below for
	more details).
Send Statistics	Defines what kind of xDR statistics should be
	delivered to the customer by email:
	• Customer class default – Use the settings for
	the customer class.
	• Full Statistics – Send a CSV file with a
	complete list of xDRs.
	• Summary Only – Do not send a full list of
	xDRs, only a brief summary
	• Do Not Send – Do not send any statistics by
	email.
Invoice	Defines the invoice template for this customer.
Template	Choose <b>Customer class default</b> in order to apply the
	invoice template defined for this class, and so avoid
	defining an invoice template for each customer
	specifically. See the <b>Templates</b> section for more
0.11.	information.
Send Invoices	Defines whether new invoices should be delivered to
	the customer by email. Customer class default – Use
	the settings for the customer class.

Regarding statistics, the default choice is **Full Statistics**, whereby the customer receives an e-mail after the billing period has closed, including an attached CSV file containing all the calls made by his accounts. If invoices are generated for this customer and invoice delivery is enabled, an invoice will also be attached to the e-mail. The CSV file containing all the calls may be rather large, so it is possible to use the **Summary Only** 

option. In this case, the customer receives only a brief summary of calls by e-mail. Finally, it is possible to disable e-mail statistics by choosing the **Do Not Send** option. Note that these options only affect the delivery of xDR files by email. The actual statistics files will always be generated and accessible for download from the administrator interface or customer selfcare.

Shifting the billing date may be required if, for instance, your customer has a monthly anniversary billing cycle in which his billing period closes on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day of each month. Since this may be inconvenient either for customers or your administrators (who are busy with corporate reports during the first week of the month), it may be desirable to change the billing date to some other day of the month. In this case, you can specify a new date between today's date and the date when the current billing period will close. Upon reaching this date, an "intermediate" invoice will be created (covering the period from the end of the previous billing period to that date), and subsequent billing will start from that date in the normal way.

#### **Payment Info**

The Payment Info screen defines customer payment characteristics. In addition to customary payment information (e.g. preferred payment method, credit card number), there is also a **Credit Limit** field. If left empty, no credit limit is enforced. Otherwise, if Radius authentication is enabled, calls exceeding the limit can be denied. Also, if a **Balance Warning Threshold** is defined and the customer balance reaches this value (defined either as an amount or as a percentage of a positive **Credit Limit** value), an alarm e-mail will be sent to the customer's email and BCC.

	\$	3 6	F 🖁		Q		Edit	Customer	'John S	mith'			🛞 Ame	rica/Vanco	ouver	demorcot		l	E	2	?
	Save	<b>5</b>	ave &	Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	🛞 Batches	🗔 Accounts	🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	1	(nvoices	🔀 Tern	ninate		🕅 Logout	Γ		E	E	
	stomer I	lame	Johr	Smith		^		lance 0.00000													
Blo	cked						Balance	0.00000	USD												
Тур	)e		Reta	11			Customer (	Class Defau	lt custome	er class	~										
	Taxati	ion	Abbre	eviated	Dialing	Subscriptions	Trouble Tie	kets Notepa	d Service	e Features	Perm	itted SIP	Proxies								
	Addre	ess Ir	nfo	Mainte	enance	User Interfa	ce Dialing	Rules Addi	ional Info	Payment	Info	Custon	Fields								
Pre	ferred P	aymo	ent Me	thod		VISA	~														
Cre	edit Card V		444×) ×××	*****	××444	* Exp. Date	01 💙/ 2005	~													
Na	ame On I	Card	John	Smith																	
Ad	Idress		140 3	4th str.		*															
Cit	ty		Seatt	le	]																
Cr	ountry		UNIT	RD STA	TES OF A	MERICA		~													
Sta	State WA - Washington							~													
Po	Postal Code 98453 *																				
			San	e As A	ddress Inf	-															

The **Preferred Payment Method** drop-down contains a list of available payment methods. Some of these, e.g. Cash and Cheque, are "virtual" methods that do not allow manual e-commerce transactions from the

administrator interface, payments from customer self-care, or running periodic payments. Any other online methods will be available only if a payment system with such methods has been defined, and is assigned to the same currency as the customer's currency. Other Payment Info fields depend on the currently selected **Preferred Payment Method**, and may vary accordingly.

**NOTE:** There are a few payment systems which use external authorization. If such a system has been chosen as a preferred method, no other payment information details may be entered. This is because the payment processor does not allow the system to store and reuse customer payment credentials. For example, if you add a payment system with the Moneybookers payment processor and VISA payment method, and then assign it to the currency USD, customers defined in the USD currency and using VISA as their preferred payment method will not be able to enter their payment credentials. Therefore, it will not be possible to run periodic payments for them or make manual e-commerce transactions with them.

**NOTE:** Only resellers, direct retail customers, and their accounts are allowed to use a company's payment systems and payment methods for e-commerce payments, both manual and periodic. A reseller should define his own payment systems and assign these to the appropriate currencies in his self-care, so that those payment systems will be used by his sub-customers and their accounts.

#### **Retention Restrictions**



**IMPORTANT!** A merchant may not use account and transaction information for any purpose other than assisting completion of a payment card transaction, or as specifically required by law. Merchants may collect a payment card number and expiration date independently of a payment card transaction only with the express consent of the cardholder. A merchant may only retain this information for the sole purpose of facilitating future payment transactions. A merchant must not provide this information to any other person, except for the sole purpose of assisting completion of a payment card transaction.

You may click the **Invoices** button in the toolbar to quickly access the list of all customer's invoices.

#### **User Interface**

The login and password information for Customer Self-Care refer to the credentials required on the self-care web page. An easy-to-remember yet secure password may be generated automatically by clicking the **Auto** button.

Check the "Periodic payment management enabled" option to enable the customer himself to manage periodic payments on the Customer Self-Care interface (this does not prevent the administrator from editing this information!). The **Periodic Payment** tab will appear only if the customer's currency can be processed by at least one of the existing payment systems, and if the customer's preferred payment method has

been set to any available online method which allows storage of his payment credentials.

Check the "Dialing rules management enabled" option to enable the customer himself to manage dialing rules on the Customer Self-Care interface. This option is not available for resellers.

#### Date & Time Format

PortaBilling® allows the administrator to define both input and output date and time formats for each customer registered in the system.

By making changes to the date and / or time format on this page, customers will be able to enter dates and times in the desired format throughout the entire PortaBilling®100 Customer Self-Provisioning Interface, on invoices, and so on (see the screenshot below).

See the **User Management** section for examples of date and time format usage.

۵		\$	00 00	ł	in 1	» (	~ Q			Edi	t Cus	tomer	'John	Doe'			® (	America/Vani	ouver	demoroot	?	Help
•	🖬 S	ave		Save	& Clos	e (	🖲 Close	: 🔳	xDRs	🛞 Batches		ccounts	🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	<b>I</b> 1	nvoices	X 1	erminate		💵 Logout		Log
	Cust	tome	r Nan	ne Ja	hn Do	e				Opening B	alance	0.00000 L	ISD									
	Blocked									Balance		0.00000 U	SD									
	Type Retail									Customer	Class	Default	custome	er class	•							
	Taxation Abbreviated Dialing Subscript											Notepad	Service		tted SIP Custor		_					
	Address Info Maintenance User In								Interfa	erface Dialing Rules Additional Info Payment Info (								5				
	Logir	n	j	ohndo	e				Ti	me Zone		Americ	a/Vancou	wer	×	1						
	Pass	sword	G	qverty	12		Aut	:0	W	eb Interface L	anguage	e en - E	nglish		[	~						
	Acce	ss Le	vel 🛛	Retai	1			•														
	Periodic Payments Management Enabled     Abbreviated Dialing Management Enabled																					
	Output Format																					
	Date YMM-DD								1	2003-12-31												
	Time HH24:MI:SS								τ	Jser Define	4		~									
	Date & Time YYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS									User Defined												

#### **Periodic Payments**

**NOTE:** The Periodic Payment tab will appear only if a suitable payment system has been set up, and the appropriate online payment method has been selected as the customer's preferred payment method.

Periodic payment management allows the administrator and customers to set up the following parameters for automated periodic payments. All registered payments for a customer are listed. The **Effective** drop-down list allows you to define whether only current payments ("Now") or all payments ever processed ("->Now") will be shown.

Choose ("Now->") to see "future" payments, or "All" to list all payments. ("Now") is the default value for this filter. The information in

the chart below is provided in the payments listing. To add a new payment, click the **Add** button.

II \$ 88	n 💀 🏚	2	Edit	Custome	'John Doe					
🔁 Add 🛛 🔜 S 🔀 Terminate	ave 📄 Save	e & Close 🛛 🛞 Clos	se 🔳 xDRs 🖷	Batches 🗌 🗔	Accounts 🗐	E-Payments Log	🔲 Inv	oices	ÞØ Logout	🔳 Lo
Customer Nan	e John Doe		Opening Ba	lance 0.00000	USD					
Blocked			Balance	0.00000	USD					
Туре	Retail		Customer C	lass Defaul	t customer cl	ass 💌				
Taxation	Abbreviat	ed Dialing Sub	scriptions Trou	ole Tickets	Notepad Ser	vice Features	Permitte	ed SIP Proxies		
Address I	nfo Mainten	ance User Interf	ace Dialing Rules	Additional I	nfo Payment I	nfo Periodic P	ayments	Custom Fields		
Charge Credit (		Billing Period Is Clo	Customer	class' defs	ult 💙					
Edit Accepted	Amount*,	Frequency	Balance Three USD		om * To * IM-DD YYYY-MM-	Number Of DD Transfers	Frozen	Discontinued Dele	te	
	000									

Field	Description
Amount	Specify a fixed amount to be paid, or click the Pay
	Balance 🖲 icon (not available when the frequency is
	balance-driven) to pay the current balance with a
	certain periodicity.
Frequency	Balance-driven, weekly, or monthly.
Balance	Only available when the frequency is balance-driven.
Threshold	Payment will be triggered when the balance is higher
	than the specified threshold.
From, To	Dates when the payment will remain active. Click the
Date	stopwatch 🖲 icon to make the payment active
	immediately.

#### **Service Features**

Using this tab, the administrator can activate / deactivate various features of the services provided to customers. Note that features are defined per *service type* (the physical service provided to the user) rather than per *service* (the name used in the billing configuration and "visible" to the end-user). Thus if you decide tomorrow to bundle your VoIP services under a different name, and create a new service called "Internet Telephony" rather than the old name, "Voice Call", you do not actually have to change the configuration settings for any of your customers.

# PORTA **Silling** 100°

۵		\$	88	ŧ	0.0 0	4	~	Q				Edit	Cust	ome	'Jo	hn S	mith'				0	Am	ierica/Va	ncouver	dem	oroot	2	Help
×.	🛃 54 📲 0			Save	⊵ & Cl	ose	8	Close		xDRs	₩B	atches		Account	s 🧯	E-Pa	yments l	log		Invoice	s	Те	rminate	:	M) L	ogout		Log
	Cust Bloc Type	ked	r Nam	E		Smith					Bal	ening B ance stomer		0.0000	o Ust	0	er class	5	~									
			ation	_	_	riated 1ainte				ription Interfa		ouble Ti Dialing		Notep		Service l Info	e Feature Paym			Lust	(P Pro om Fie		-					
	Interr Quar Sess Voice	zing ice ternet ccess lased Based	vice I			C R A	egal In Call Rec TP Pro Ccept/S	ordin oxy Supply	g Caller			bia (c		Kev	× ×	Ca Pa Re	bice V all Pa ark Pr eleas rst Lo	irking refix * ie Pre		No				×				

The **Service Type** links on the left allow you to specify for which service type you would like to define parameters.

# Parameters for the Voice Calls service type

Field	Description
Voice VPN	Charge calls between IP phones in this IP Centrex according to a special pre-defined rate, rather than using the destination phone number to look up the rate.
Legal Intercept	Intercept all incoming and outgoing calls of this customer for law enforcement purposes.
Call Recording	Enable to automatically record all calls made or received by accounts of this customer.
Call Parking	Enable call parking for this customer's IP Centrex.
Park Prefix	Only appears if <b>Call Parking</b> is activated; allows you to specify a key combination to park a call.
Release Prefix	Only appears if <b>Call Parking</b> is activated; allows you to specify a key combination to dial from the original phone which parked a call in order to remove the call from parked status and continue the conversation.
First Login Greeting	When a new account (phone number) in this IP Centrex environment is provisioned and registers for the first time, call this phone back and play a pre- recorded voice message confirming service activation, giving information about various available options, and so on.
RTP Proxy	Specifies the RTP proxying policy for this particular customer. For a description of possible values, see the <i>Connections with Voice Calls service type and VoIP</i> section.

Accept / Supply Caller Identity	Indicates trust. If set to Yes, PortaBilling will indicate the trust level in each route of the authorization reply for the customer / account.
Music On Hold	Defines the music on hold to be used with the IP Centrex environment. Choose <b>None</b> to disable this feature, or select the default setting for the customer. To upload your own music, select a file on your local file system using the Browse button. To rename the music, enter the desired name in the Music Name field; otherwise the local file name will be used. The uploaded music will replace the previous entry in the list, and is usually enabled within 10 minutes.

# Parameters for the Incoming Calls service type

Field	Description
Voice VPN	For incoming calls from phones within the IP Centrex
Distinctive	environment, use a ring pattern different from the
Ring	default one.
Group	Activates the Group Pickup feature, which allows
Pickup	phones in the same IP Centrex environment (all
	accounts under the same customer) to answer each
	other's calls by dialing a Group Pickup Prefix on their
	phones.
Group	Only appears if <b>Group Pickup</b> is activated. Specify the
Pickup Prefix	special code for picking up calls here.

# Parameters for the Outgoing Calls service type

Field	Description
Allowed CLI	It is possible to set the following options for handling
	identity information:
	• No restrictions (Do not modify) – Accept and continue relaying any identity value supplied by the remote party. This assumes that the remote party is trusted and assumes full responsibility.
	• Account ID Only – It only allows an identity that is the same as the ID of the account which is already authorized for placing a call.
	<ul> <li>Account ID or Account Alias – The identity could be the ID of the account that is authorized for the call or any of the aliases assigned to this account.</li> </ul>
	• Specified Number Only – The identity will

	1 1 2 2 1 1
	always be set to a specific phone number,
	stored in the <b>Default Valid CLI</b> attribute of
	the account.
	• Any Account of the Same Customer – An
	identity is considered valid if it matches an
	account ID (or account alias) of any account
	belonging to this customer.
	• Any Account of the Specified Batch – This is
	a more restrictive option than the one above as
	it requires that the account that places the call
	and the account that matches the supplied
	identity are from the same batch. This allows
	you to create "groups" under the same
	customer (within the same IP Centrex
	environment).
Batch	This allows you to specify the batch (this field is only
	available when Any Account of the Specified Batch has
	been selected).
Default Valid	This field can be used to designate one of the other
CLI	phone numbers in the same IP Centrex environment as
	the CLI.
Display	The "Caller number" value that will be placed in the
Number	From: header is controlled by the <b>Display Number</b>
	property. The possible values are:
	• No restrictions (Do not modify) – This will
	allow the remote IP phone or IP PBX to supply
	any CLI / ANI number.
	• Use the Same Rule - will apply the same
	restrictions as the ones placed on the identity
	information (described above).
	• Fix to CLI - similar to the above, but makes it
	obligatory for the displayed number to always
	be the same as the identity CLI, so if a remote
	party provides a CLI that is valid, but not
	identical to the identity - it will be replaced with
	the identity CLI.
Override	Replace the original account number with the desired
Display	name.
Name	
Hide CLI	Remove CLI (ANI) information for outgoing calls.
Hide CLI	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in order
Prefix	to prevent the called party from seeing your phone
Show CLI	number.
Prefix	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in order
FICHX	to allow the called party to see your phone number.

Limit	Engage real-time checks of the number of concurrent
Simultaneous	outgoing calls made by accounts under this customer.
Calls	
Max number	Allow only a specific number of concurrent calls for
of	accounts of this customer.
simultaneous	
calls	
Minimum	When a new call starts, ensure that at least this amount
Funds	of funds is available. (This reduces the risk of account
Reserved Per	overdrafts.)
Call	
Paging /	Enable the intercom feature for accounts under this
Intercom	customer.
Paging /	Only appears if <b>Paging/Intercom</b> has been activated;
Intercom	allows you to specify a key combination to answer a call
Prefix	on someone else's extension.

#### **Dialing Rules**

Using this tab, the administrator can define how phone numbers are dialed by users in this customer's IP Centrex environment.

۵	≣ \$	8 i i	• Þ	2				Edit Cust	tomer '	'John Sn	nith'			() America	s/Vancouver	demoroot	👔 Help
۲	🖬 Save	🕞 Save 8	k Close	8 Close	🔳 xDF	s 🚻 Bato	thes 🗔 Accou	nts 😺 E-Payme	nts Log	📋 Invoices	s 🚺 Te	rminate	🖲 Objects			N Logout	目 Log
			Cus	tomer Name	John <u>Sr</u>	nith		Opening Balance	0.00000	USD							
			Blo	cked				Balance	0.00000	USD							
			Тур	e	Retail			Customer Class	Default	t customer	class	•					
									1								
				Taxation		ated Dialing	Subscriptions	Trouble Tickets	Notepa	_			tted SIP Proxies	_			
				Address In	nfo Ma	iintenance	User Interface	Dialing Rules	Additi	onal Info	Payment	Info	Custom Fields				
			3	nable Dial	ing Rul	15	~	Dialing	Rules Wi	zard							
			Lo	ad Sample						~							
			R	outing plan s	alaction a	nahlad											
							er that follows the	coloction code									
					-	to trie numb	er mat rollows the	selection code		_							
				our country co					1								
				our area code					604,7	70							
				ways dial the					<ul><li>✓</li></ul>								
				efix for acces	-					_							
							of your area code	(e.g. 1, 0)	1	_							
				ternational di			10, 0011)		011	_							
				mergency nu		g. 911, 112)			911	_							
				ceptions (e.g					411	_							
				ational Excep													
				ocal dialing n													
			C	orwert ANI (C	LI) for inci	oming calls i	nto this dialing fo	rmat									

By default, a new customer will have dialing rules disabled. This means that the system regards calls arriving from him as being in the E.164 format. If you wish to define the way in which your customer dials phone numbers, you can use the **Enable Dialing Rules** option. This will allow you to enter various dial plan parameters such as an international dialing prefix or area code. You may type your own number translation rules instead (as Perl regular expressions) if you select the **Use Custom Translation Rules** option.

To define the phone number format which is used by this customer's accounts, click **Dialing Rules Wizard** to activate the wizard.

			Dialing	Rules Wizard	🛛 Help
۰ ا	Save	🖬 Save & Close 🛞 Close			
		Routing plan selection enabled Apply these dialing rules to the number that follows the selection code			
		Your country code		Sample Settings	
		Your area code(s) Always dial the area code as a part of the		Australia, Sydney B.164 Burope, Czech Rep., always dial using the areacode	
		number Prefix for accessing the outside phone network		Burope, Czech Rep., local and domestic dialing (obsolete) North America, 10 digit dialing North America, BC, 10 digit dialing	
		Prefix for domestic calls, but outside of your area code (e.g. 1, 0)		North America, WA, 7 digit dialing	
		International dialing prefix (e.g. 011, 00, 0011)		<u></u>	
		Emergency numbers (e.g. 911, 112) Exceptions (e.g. *98)		Clear Reset Load Sample	
		National Exceptions (e.g. *98)			
		Local dialing number length			
		Convert ANI (CLI) for incoming calls into this dialing format			
		Check Yourself			
		To call <b>1234567</b> outside of your office, but within area you dial	the same	1234567	
		To call long distance 5 1234567 (within your cou	ntry) you dial	5 1234567	
		To call <b>1 405 1234567</b> internationally you dial		1 405 1234567	

The upper part of the wizard screen allows you to enter important dialing parameters, such as your international dialing prefix. Several sample settings are provided for your convenience. For instance, in order to load sample settings for "traditional" North American dialing, select "North America, WA, 7 digit number dialing" and click **Load Sample**. Click **Clear** to reset all parameters. Click **Reset** to revert to the last saved settings.

In the bottom part of the wizard screen you can check whether you have described the numbering format correctly. Make sure for all three examples provided (local, domestic and international call) that this is the way you want to dial the numbers.

#### **Abbreviated Dialing**

Here the customer may define a list of phone extensions for his IP Centrex environment, plus create abbreviated dialing for external phone numbers. The **Abbreviated Dialing** feature works with both SIP and H.323, with adequate support from either the SIP Server or Cisco TCL IVR.

A PortaBilling® customer can set up dialing rules as an international prefix, outside prefix, direct number (e.g. 911), or abbreviated dialing for his accounts.

**NOTE:** To be able to add extensions / abbreviated numbers, you should enter the maximum length of anticipated digits (e.g. 3 in the case of 123-like numbers) in the **Abbreviated Number Length** field.

	\$	80	÷	0:0 0	î>		3 (	0				E	dit Cus	ston	ner '.	John I	Doe								demoroot	
е е П	\dd fermin	🖬 5 iate	ave		Sav	ve &	Clo	se	80	lose	=	хDRs	🚻 Batc	hes	A	ccounts	<u>i</u>	-Pay	nents L	og	<b>I</b>	Invoi	ces		N) Logout	
Cus	tome	Nan	ne J	ohn j	Doe							Openin	j Balance	0.00	000 US	SD										
Bloc	cked			]								Balance	•	0.00	000 US	SD										
Тур	е		R	etail								Custom	er Class	Cus	tomer	class	ı		~							
	Таха	tion	Ał	brev	riate	d Di	aling	9	Subsc	riptio	ns	Trouble	e Tickets	Not	epad	Service	Feat	ires	Permi	ted S	IP P	roxie	:5			
	Add	ress	Info	•	1ain	tena	nce	Т	User	Inter	face	Dial	ng Rules	A	ddition	nal Info	Pay	ment	Info	Cust	om I	Fields	5			
Abbr	eviate Abl	d Nui			gth [	3		<b>m</b>	# To I	Dial		¢				Descripti	on				- sii	P Del	lete			
			7																							
	_	188						777	0008	3				1	Forvald	l's Office I	.ynksy	's					×			
		189						777	0008	9				A	manda	a's Office	Lynks	ys					×			
		708						234	6781:	2					Tor	vald Erico	son						×			
		709						345	39006	7					Aman	ida Lee J	ohnes						×			

To add a new abbreviated dialing number, click the 🖪 Add button and enter the following information:

Field	Description
Abbreviated #	The number the end-user will dial on his phone
	(extension number).
# to Dial	The number that the call will be forwarded to. You
	may enter the ID of one of the customer's accounts
	(use the 🗐 icon for a pop-up window where you can
	see all of them) or any phone number.
	If you leave this field blank, then the abbreviated
	number is considered to be a direct number, or "dial as
	is". This is useful for making sure that special numbers
	(e.g. 112) are never converted by other translation
	rules.
	Note: Phone numbers must be entered in the E.164
	format.
Description	Description of this abbreviated number, e.g.
	"Andrew's IP phone".
SIP	If # to Dial represents the ID of one of the customer's
	accounts, you will see the SIP "lamp" icon here. It will
	light up if the account is currently being used by a SIP
	UA to register with the SIP server; otherwise it will be
	gray.

#### **Taxation**

On this tab you can choose which plugin module will be used to make tax calculations and set up parameters that affect taxation.

### PORTA Billing 100°

ł		\$	88	1	• ᡝ	~ 0	]		Edit	Custome	r 'John	Doe'			🚯 Am	erica/Vanc	ouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
	<b>a</b> 5	iave		Save 8	Close	🛞 Clo	se 🔳 xD	Rs	🛞 Batches	🗔 Account	🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	🔲 Ir	nvoices	🔀 Ter	minate		💵 Logout	📒 Log
	Customer Name John Doe Blocked Type Retail							Opening Bai Balance Customer C	lance 0.0000 0.0000 lass Defau		er class	•							
	[	Taxa Add	tion	<u> </u>		d Dialing enance	Subscrip User Int		Trouble Tic Dialing R		id Servic	e Features Payment	L	tted SIP F Custom					
	Тах	ation	Plug-	In B	illsof	t (US,	Canada)	~											
	Тур	е			۱	Default	O Busines	s O	Residential										
	Inco	orpora	ted C	ity Are:	• • •	Default	🔿 Inside	0	Outside										
	Exe	mpt F	rom			ederal Ta tate Taxe county Ta: ocal Taxe	s xes												

Since these parameters depend on the specific taxation module and your local tax laws, please consult your tax attorney for details regarding their use.

#### **Permitted SIP proxies**

On this tab you can choose to which external SIP proxies customer can forward calls using "SIP URI forward" feature.

۵ 🗉		\$ 88	*	<u>-</u>	~ C	0			dit Cus	tomer '	John I	Doe'		🛞 Ame	rica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
• • • •	-	dd 📄 🖬 S erminate	ave	🖬 Sar	ve & Close	• 8	Elose	🔳 xDRs	🚻 Batc	hes 🗔 A	ccounts	🙀 E-Payı	nents L	og 🔲 Invoices		Þ¶ Logout	目 Log
c	ust	omer Nam		nn Doe				Openin	ıg Balance	0.00000 U	SD						
B	loc	ked						Balanc	e	0.00000 U	SD						
т	ype		Re	tail				Custon	ner Class	Default	custome	r class	~				
	_																
		Taxation	Abb	reviate	d Dialing	Subs	criptions	Troub	le Tickets	Notepad	Service	Features	Permit	ted SIP Proxies			
		Address	Info	Main	tenance	User	Interfa	ce Dia	ling Rules	Addition	al Info	Payment	Info	Custom Fields			
_																	
E	dit		SIP P	roxy		Delete											
[	Ξ	193.193.1	93.10	0		×											
[	Ξ	sip1.supe	rnet.lu	icky.ne	t	×											

#### **Trouble Tickets**

Using this tab you can view the list of recent tickets and automatically open a specific ticket in RT interface by just clicking on it.

₫	II S II (	• • • ~ 0	l	Edit Custor	mer 'New Cu	stomer'	٩	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
•	<ul> <li>Create Ticke</li> <li>Terminate</li> </ul>	t 🖬 Save 🖬 Sa	we & Close 🛛 🛞 Clo	ose 🔳 xDRs	🚻 Batches 🛛 🗔	Accounts 🗐	E-Payments Log	Invoices	▶¶) Logout	目 Log
	Customer Nam Blocked Type	e New Customer	B	)pening Balance salance Sustomer Class	0.00000 ADP 0.00000 ADP Customer class	1 💌				
	Taxation Address I	Abbreviated Dialing	Subscriptions User Interface	Trouble Tickets Dialing Rules	Notepad Servio	e Features Pe Payment Info	rmitted SIP Proxi			
	▼# ≑	Subject	⇒ Status	¢ Cr	eated	Last Up	dated	Request	ors	
	29 Access	Numbers page	new	2009-12-0	9 08:34:02	2009-12-09 0	08:34:03	commen	t@portaone.co	m

To create a new ticket, click 🕑 Create Ticket in the toolbar.

۵	II \$ 83 🛉	<b>1 1 / /</b>		Edit Custo	mer 'New	Customer'	0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
Þ	<ul> <li>Create Ticket</li> <li>Terminate</li> </ul>	🖬 Save 📄 Sav	re & Close 🛛 🛞 C	lose 🔳 xDRs	册 Batches	🗔 Accounts	🙀 E-Payments Log	Invoices	▶Ø Logout	目 Log
	Customer Name Blocked Type	New Customer	*	Opening Balance Balance Customer Class	0.00000 ADP 0.00000 ADP Customer c	lass l	V			
		Abbreviated Dialing	Subscriptions	Trouble Tickets		ervice Features	Permitted SIP Prox			
	Address Ini	o Maintenance	User Interface	Dialing Rules	Additional	Info Payment	Info Custom Fiel	ds		_
										_
	7 # ⊖ 29 Access↑	Subject Jumbers name	<ul> <li>Status</li> <li>new</li> </ul>		eated 19.08:34:02		09 08:34:03	Request	ors t@portaone.co	m
Trou	ble Tickets System	T Self Servic	e / Create a	ticket				Logged Goto ticket	n as admin14	2   Logout
Ope	n tickets									_
	v ticket	Queue: pb Requestors: customert Co: Subject: Attach file: Describe the issue	below:	Browse						
		B I U AS	e   x₂ x² i iii≡ ▼ Format	E 读 读 44		E E & &	:= ጭ   •    T <sub>8</sub> • Ø <sub>8</sub> •		Create t	icket

# Resellers

A reseller is a partner who provides "white label" services using your PortaSwitch® platform, i.e. he sells his own products, manages his own price lists, and works with his own customers.

# Add / Edit Reseller

The Add Reseller page allows you to create a new reseller. The form is very similar to that for Add Customer, as described above. See below for a description of additional fields not available in the Add Customer form.

### **Additional Info**

Field	Description
Default Tariff	When you are subsequently creating products
for Voice Calls	managed by this reseller, this tariff will be assigned by
	default for calculating charges to him for calls made
	by his sub-customers using this product.

# Add / Edit Customer under a Reseller

This is essentially the same as management of customers as described below, the sole difference being that you can only create sub-customers of the Retail type. See below for a description of additional fields not available for direct retail customers.

₼		\$	00 80	÷	-	Þ	~	Q		Subcusto	mer M	anagen	nent of "	John I	Resel	ller"				demoroot	?	Help
•	ŀ	) Add	8	Close																M) Logout		Log
								Тур	e			Represen	ntative			Search	1		Advanced			
				J	ohn	Rese	ller	:		V	ANY			<b>v</b>			Sea	irch	search			
								r	)Rs	Name	Assounts	Curronau	Credit Limit	Palanao	E mail	Statuo	Delete					
									_			currency	Credit Linit	Datatice	L-IIIdii	Status						
									ρ	Mary Distributor	G	USD		0.00000			×					

#### **Additional Info tab**

ຝ			00			^₽		Q	Edit Su	bcusto	omer	'David We	lsh' Of	"АВС	Shuttle I	.td." @ Am	erica/Vancouver		🛛 Help
•		Save		Save	e & Cl	ose	۲	Close	🔳 xDR	5 🛞 Ba	itches	🗔 Accounts	🔲 Invoi	ces E	🛛 Terminate			🕅 Logout	目 Log
	Cust	omer N	lame	Dav	id W	elsh			*	Openin	g Balaı	nce 0.00000 US	D						
	Bloc	ked								Balanc	e	0.00000 US	D						
	Туре			Reta	ail					Custon	ner Cla	SS ABC Shut	cle Ltd.		~				
									_									_	
		Taxat	ion	P	bbre	viate	d Dia	aling	Subsci	iptions	Tro	uble Tickets	Notepad	Sei	vice Features	Permitte	ed SIP Proxies		
		Addre	ss Inf	io M	1aint	enan	ce	User	Interface	Dialing I	Rules	Additional Info	Paymer	nt Info	Extensions	Huntgroups	Custom Fields		
		unt Pla		ount	Rate	Nor	,e	%		~		Billing Period Next Billing Da Shift Billing Da		month. 2011-03		400			
	Distri	butor				Not	de	fined		~		Send Statistic		Custo	mer class' d				
	Repr	esentat	ive			Not	de	fined		~		Invoice Templ	-		mer class' d				
	Tax II	)										Send Invoices			mer class' d				
	Calls	hop En	abled	ł															
	Creat	ion Dat	te			2011	-01-	17 11:	:50:47										

Field	Description
Callshop	Defines whether callshop features (timer, receipt, etc.)
Enabled	are available. To use the callshop functionality with
	accounts of a particular sub-customer, you should first
	enable this option for the reseller, then enable it for
	the sub-customer as well.

# **Account Management**

An account is a user of a product such as prepaid cards, voucher-based cards, or credit calling plans. Each account in PortaBilling® is associated with a customer. The Account Management screen, accessible from the Customer interface by clicking the **Accounts** button, shows you a query screen for listing existing accounts.

# **Account Listing**

#### Search filter

There may be a very large number of accounts in the system, so it is advisable to limit your search using the filter functionality.

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification for this account; an
	alphanumeric string.
	Note: the % wildcard symbol may be used.
Batch	Logical name for a group of accounts. Select from a list
	of all the customer's batches to enable the batch update
	pane.
Ctrl#	Enter control numbers and / or number ranges separated
	by commas (for example: 1,3,8-12).
SIP Status	Default – ANY; this function allows you to display either
	logged-in or logged-out accounts only.

# **Batch Update Pane**

۵	II S 🗱 👫 🖡	2						Account	Info			🙂 An	ierica/Vancouver	demoroot	E He
×	🛞 Close													📲 Logout	
			Account ID	ġ	uston	<u>ner</u>	Bate	<u>h</u>	Ctrl #	SIP Status		Advanced			
						v	oucherUM		1	איז 💌 🔄	Show Accounts	search			
	Detel B				_										
	Batch V Selected: 11 Star	oucnero ted: 3	M Depleted: 11	Ctrl#		Account ID	Idle, days	Balance, USD	Open. Balance, USI	O Credit Limit, USD	Type	Product	Status SIP		
				1	P	777100	33	0.00000	100.0000	0	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
_		2009-1		2	ø	777101		0.00000	100.0000	0	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
<b>V</b>		2010-1	2-31 YYYY-MM-DD	3	ø	777102	33	0.00000	100.0000	0	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
	Lifetime (days)			4	P	777103		100.00000	100.0000	0	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
	Refund		USD	5		777104		100.00000	100.0000	0	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
-	Charge		USD	6	P	777105		100.00000	100.0000	0	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
	Block	۲		Z		777106		100.00000	100.0000		Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
_	Unblock	0		8	P	777107		100.00000	100.0000		Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
	Associated Number			9		777108	33	0.00000	100.0000	1	Recharge Voucher	UM Product			
	UM Enabled			10		777109		100.00000	100.0000	1	Recharge Voucher				
	Preferred IVR Language	en - 1	English 💙		_		portaono	com says: 🚺			Recharge Voucher				
	Time Zone	Europ	e/Prague 🔽				-peritaene.	eenredys. 🖬	-		-				
	Product	USD -	UH Product 💌		ollowin	g changes									
	Reapply Product Subsc	riptions		1.7	xpirati	on Date 201	0-12-31								
	Default Routing Plan	A11 A	vailable Rout	<b>•</b>	vill be a	pplied TO THE \	VHOLE BATCH								
	Access Level	Accou	nt seif care 💌		AD.	E YOU SURE?									
	Ctri≢				AR.										
		date			L	ок	Cancel								

Field	Descri	ption
Account ID	The primary identification	n of this account; an
	alphanumeric string.	
Ctrl#	Enter control numbers and /	or number ranges separated
	by commas (for example: 1,3,	8-12).
	ACCOUNTS	
Status	🛕 Zero balance	▲ Expired
	A Not active	📮 Blocked
	🔺 Credit exceeded	Customer blocked (see
		Edit Customer)
Ctrl#	Click using Ctrl#, or enter	control numbers and / or
	number ranges separated by c	commas (for example: 1,3,8-
	12).	

The batch update pane can be activated by selecting a batch in the filter at the top of the interface, or by selecting the batch name from the list of customers' accounts. The basic functionality of this update pane allows users to specify which attributes of all accounts in the results set should be modified. For example, in order to increase the balance of all accounts by 10 USD, users should:

- Check the box next to **Refund / Charge** to indicate that this is one of the updates that should occur,
- Enter "10" next to **Refund**,
- o Click the Update Batch button at the bottom, and
- Approve the changes when the confirmation dialog appears.

When the page refreshes, the changes will be reflected in the result listing.

**NOTE:** If you perform a balance adjustment *before* an account is used, it will be regarded as a change to the opening balance, and will not be reflected in the CDRs. For example, if you create a prepaid account worth \$10, then realize you have actually sold it to the customer for \$20, and so add the extra \$10 to the card, it will look to the customer as if the card originally had \$20 on it.

#### **Advanced Search**

In advanced search mode you can specify an unlimited number of search conditions and the system will fetch the relevant accounts. Click on 🖪 Add a new search condition to add another condition.

۵			00 80		<b>.</b>	Þ	~	Q	A	cco	unts	s of F	let	ail Cus	stom	ier 'Ea	syCa	ill I	Ltd.'					? Help
•	ŧ	Add	•	Accou	ınt G	enerat	or	🛞 Close	:														🔰 Logout	
						A	cou	nt ID	ANY	Ba	itch	v		Ctrl #		SIP S	tatus	<b>v</b> ][	Show Accor			<u>ack to</u> le search		
						_						•						<u> </u>	Show Accor	unts				
					-	Add	a ne	w search	conditio	n				Advan	ced Se	earch Cri	teria							
					- [	Phone				•	Begir	ns wit	¥	1604						×				
					[	Conta	rt			•	Is en	apty [	¥							×				
						Compa	ay I	Jame		•	Is	[	¥	Easy <u>Ca</u>	<u>all</u>					×				
					- [	Login				•	Conts	ains [	<b>∨</b> !	123						×				
								xDRs Ac	count ID	Idle	, days	Curre	ncy	Balance	Credit	Limit T	ype Pr	odu	ct Batch St	tatus !	SIP			

Operation	Description
Is	The value of the field in the customer information
	must match the search criteria exactly.
Begins with	The value of the field in the customer information
	must start with the specified value (e.g. if you enter
	the filter value "John", customers with the names
	"John" and "Johnny" will be selected).
Contains	The value of the field in the customer information
	must contain the specified value somewhere (e.g. if
	you enter the filter value "Eric", customers with the
	names "Eric", "Erica", "Maverick" and "American"
	will be selected).

Ends with	The value of this customer information field must
	end with the specified value (e.g. if you enter the
	filter value "smith", customers with the last names
	"Smith" and "Hammersmith" will be selected).
Is empty	The corresponding field in the customer
	information must be empty.

All search operations are case-insensitive, so you can enter "Eric" as a search criteria and, even if the customer's name was originally entered as "eric" or "ERIC", you will still see him in the list.

All conditions work in conjunction, so in the case of multiple search criteria the customer's record must satisfy all of them in order to appear in the result list.



During a search operation using auxiliary fields (e.g. fax) or the "contains" comparison, the database cannot use indexes. This will result in a full table scan, meaning an increased load on the server and a longer time to produce the final result. Please avoid using such search operations if not necessary.

By clicking on **Back to simple search** you can switch the form to its original mode.

# Account Info / Add Account

To add a new account manually (this allows you to access all available properties of an account), select **Add** in the toolbar and then (if a quick form selection dialog – select **Manually** at the bottom of the list). For bulk account generation, select **Account Generator**.

The Account Info page provided for the administrator is similar to the Add Account interface; however, some account details are read-only. The administrator is unable to modify Type, Batch, Control Number and Opening Balance. When making changes, the administrator can use the Notepad tab to provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "product changed, credited \$50").

Changes can be confirmed by selecting **Save** or **Save&Close**.

₲ ः \$ ः	1 1 1	2 Q A	.ccount Ir	nfo / Reta	ail Custon	ner 'EasyCa	ill Ltd.'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓	Save & Close	🛞 Close 🔳 xl	DRs 📓 E-Pa	ayments Log	🛛 Termina	te			💵 Logout	目 Log
Blocked	ocked Balance 0.00000 USD									
Life Cycle										
Account Info	Maintenance	User Interface	Subscriber	Aliases Ad	ditional Info	Custom Fields				
Customer <u>E</u>	asyCall Ltd.		Credit Lin	nit	10.00000	US	C			
Туре С	redit		Opening E	Balance		0.00000 US	c			
Service Password	skfmkpd×	Auto	Refunds			0 US	C			
E-mail			Non Call I	Related Charg	les	0 US	D			
Batch	EasyCall	~								
Control Number 5										

Field	Description
Account ID	The primary identification of this account. The ID is
	read-only by default; you can modify it by clicking the
	Edit ID 🛃 icon. The maximum allowed ID length is 32
	characters.
Blocked	Specifies whether the account is blocked or unblocked.
	If this is checked, the account will be unusable; it is
	usually unblocked automatically when the account is
	used for the first time.
Product	The product providing pricing plans for this account.
Balance	The balance for this account.
User Agent	If this account is currently used by a SIP UA to register
	with the SIP server, the user agent identification info is
	displayed.
Contact	The URI of the user agent used by the SIP Proxy to
	contact the IP phone.

# **Account Info**

	1
Type	The account type may be "Debit", "Credit", or
	"Voucher". Debit is usually associated with prepaid
	cards. Credit is an account that will be invoiced for
	incurred costs. Voucher accounts are "refill coupons"
	for other types of accounts.
Credit Limit	Only available when the account type is set to "Credit".
	Defines the credit allowance in the account's currency.
Service	The password used to authenticate any calls made using
Password	this account.
E-mail	If an account has e-mail info associated with it, the
	owner of the account can reset the password for self-
	care access, and the new password will be sent to this e-
	mail address.
Batch	If a new batch name is provided in the text field, a new
	batch will be created when you add the account.
	Alternatively, an existing batch could be selected from
	the drop-down list. If you leave this field empty, the

	created account will not be tied to any specific batch.
Control	Read-only. The sequential number of the account in the
Number	current batch. Batch name and control number uniquely
	identify an account, and are often used for prepaid
	calling cards.
Zero	Applicable only for debit accounts; specifies when the
Balance	account has used up all of its available funds.
Date	
Opening	The opening balance for this account.
Balance	
Refunds	The amount refunded to the account owner.
Non-Call	Charges not directly associated with calls the account has
Related	made; for instance, a maintenance fee or login fee.
Charges	

#### Maintenance

6 🖩 🕏 😂	🛊 📴 Þ	Z Q /	\ccount Info /	<b>Retail</b> Custor	ner 'EasyCall	Ltd.' () America/Vancou	ver demoroot	🛛 Help			
🕨 🖬 Save 🖟	🖥 Save & Close	🛞 Close 🔳 🛪	:DRs 🙀 E-Payment	s Log 🛛 🔀 Termina	ite		M) Logout	目 Log			
Account ID 1604	ccount ID 160404373456 Product USD - EasyCall										
Blocked											
User Agent			Contact								
				,							
Life Cycl	e 9	ubscriptions	Notepad	Service F	atures						
Account Info	Maintenance	User Interface	Subscriber Aliases	Additional Info	Custom Fields						
0 - M - 1	No action	~	Antina Deceminition								
Action	No action		Action Description								
Amount	Manual charge										
Visible Comment	Manual refun										
visible Comment	Visible Comment B-Commerce Payment										
Internal Comment											
	Authorization Only Capture Payment										
	Lapture Payment										
	nanual payment Promotional credit										

Field	Description
Action	Manual Charge: The debit account balance in
	PortaBilling®100; for instance, if you are selling SIP
	phones to a customer. This means the balance will be
	changed so that the account is able to make fewer calls.
	Manual Refund: The credit account balance in
	PortaBilling®100; for instance, if the account files a
	complaint and you agree to give credit toward future
	service use. This means the balance will be changed so
	that the account is able to make more calls.
	<b>E-Commerce Charge:</b> Transfers a given amount from
	an account's e-commerce account to a company
	merchant account and issues credit toward the account's
	balance in PortaBilling®100.
	E-Commerce Refund: Transfers a given amount from
	a company merchant account to an account's e-
	commerce account; for instance, if a customer / account
	files a complaint and you agree to a refund. This
	transaction will not affect the account's balance in

	PortaBilling®100.
	Authorization Only: Verifies whether the account's e-
	commerce account is valid and reserves a given amount.
	This will return a transaction ID, which may be used
	later in a capture payment transaction. This transaction
	will not affect the account's balance in PortaBilling®100,
	nor the account's e-commerce account.
	Capture Payment: Transfers a given amount from an
	account's e-commerce account to a company merchant
	account and issues credit toward the account's balance in
	PortaBilling®100. This requires the transaction ID
	obtained via an authorization only transaction. The
	amount must be equal to or less than that in the
	corresponding authorization only transaction.
	Manual Payment: Credits the account balance. Use this
	when receiving payment from the account owner.
	Manual payment will allow the account to make more
	calls.
	Promotional Credit: Credits the account balance. Use
	this when you are giving the account owner a credit
	toward future service due to a sales promotion. A
	promotional credit will allow the account to make more
	calls.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible	A comment on this transaction visible to the customer
Comment	in the xDR browser.
Internal	An internal comment on this transaction; not visible in
Comment	the xDR browser, and accessible only from the database
	directly.

### **User Interface**

₲ 🗉 \$	88 🛉 🗄	• 🕩	~ Q	Acco	ount Info /	Retail Cu	istome	r 'EasyCa	ill Ltd.'	۵	America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Save	📄 Save 8	Close	8 Close	🗏 xDRs	🗐 E-Payments	s Log 🛛 T	erminate					🕅 Logout	📕 Log
Account ID 1	ccount ID 160404373456 USD - EasyCall 💌												
Blocked	]			Bala	nce 0.00000 US	D							
User Agent				Cont	tact								
Life (	ycle	Sub	scriptions		Notepad	Ser	vice Featu	res					
Account I	nfo Mainte	nance	User Inter	face Sub	scriber Aliases	Additional	I Info Cu	stom Fields					
Login 1	60404373456	;	Ac	count ID	Time Zone		Europe	Prague		~			
Password *	*****	A	uto		Web Interf:	ace Languag	8 en - E	nglish		~			
Access Level	ccess Leve	l new	~										
Output Format													
Date	YYYYY-MM-D	D		2003-1	L2-31	~							
Time					efined	~							
Date & Time VYYY-MM-DD HH24:MI:SS User Defined V													
Input Format	nuit Format												
Date	YYYY-MM-D			2003-1		×							
Time HH24:MI:SS User Defined W													

Login	Account login for the account user interface. Click the
	Account ID button to make the login identical to the
	Account ID.
Password	User interface password for the account.
Access	Access level assigned to the account.
Level	
Time Zone	Time zone for the account.
Web	Displays the account user interface in a particular
Interface	language.
Language	

#### **Subscriber**

The Subscriber tab provides most of the commonly required contact information for the account's owner.

#### Aliases

₫	III \$ 88	1 10 1	. 🗠 🖸	Account	info / I	Retail Custo	mer 'EasyC	all Ltd.'	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🔁 Add  🖬	Save 🗟 Sa	ave & Close 🛛 🛞	Close 🔳 xD	ks 📮 E-	Payments Log	🔀 Terminate			M Logout	目 Log
Acc	Account ID 160404373456 C Product USD - EasyCall V *										
Bloc	ked 🗌			Balance 0.	00000 USI	)					
Use	r Agent			Contact							
,								-			
	Life Cycle		Subscriptions	Note	Notepad		Service Features				
	Account Info	Maintenance	e User Interfac	e Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	<b>Custom Fields</b>				
6	enerate Aliases	1									
Edit		Alias ID	Allow	authentication/r	aiotration	Deloto					
Eald				egisu auon	×						
	654843576125										
Ē 456893565604 No 💌											

Alias ID	Contains alternative IDs for this account.
Allow authentication / registration	Defines whether this ID can be used independently for authentication and registration (e.g. having two IP phones concurrently registered to PortaSwitch®, one using the main account ID and the other using an alias) or, alternatively, it can only be used to forward calls to the main account (since only it can register).

If you need to create multiple aliases (e.g. a customer with his own IP PBX who buys a range of DIDs to be forwarded there) you can use the Alias Generator to produce aliases in a similar way as with the Account Generator.

# PORTA Billing 100°

	Account Info /	Retail Customer 'EasyCall	Ltd.' () America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help					
🕨 🕂 Add 🖬 Save 🗟 Save & Close 🛞	Close 🔳 xDRs 🙀 E	-Payments Log 🛛 Terminate		💵 Logout	目 Log					
Account ID 160404373456 Product USD - EasyCall										
Blocked	Balance 0.00000 US	D								
User Agent	Contact									
Life Cycle Subscriptions	Notepad	Service Features								
Account Info Maintenance User Interface		Additional Info Custom Fields								
Generate Aliases										
	uthentication/registration									
654843576125		×								
456893	No	×								
☆ 🗉 \$ 👪 🛊 📴 Þ 📿 🔍	Alias Generato	for Account '1604043734	.56'      America/Vancouver	demoroot	2 Help					
► Generate ⊗ Close	Anas Generator	101 Account 100404575		N Logout						
				· • Eugout						
N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	Number of accounts	10								
▼	Allow authentication/re									
	Allow authentication/rej									
	Account Info									
	Generation method O	Random								
	0	Sequential								
	۲	DID Inventory								
	DID Owner Batch vo	(BONE-UK								
	Starting DID 441	1000002								

**NOTE:** Aliases are generated as a background task, so it may take a few minutes before they appear in Account Info.

6	II \$ 8	1 🚯	• Þ	~ Q	Ac	count I	info / I	Retail Cus	tomer 'EasyC	all Ltd.'		
	🔁 Add 🖢	Save	🖃 Save	& Close	🛞 Close	e 🔳 xDR	ts 🙀 E-	Payments Log	🔀 Terminate		M Logout	📒 Log
Block	ccount D         160404373456         Product         USD         EasyCall         Image: Control of the system of t											
	Life Cycle	Subsc	riptions	Note	pad 9	iervice Feal	tures	Follow Me	Call Processing	1		
	Account Info	Mainte			-							
Ger	nerate Aliase s: 1 <u>2</u> Total:		nance	User Int	erface S	iubscriber	Aliases	Additional Ir	1-10 of 11			
Ger ages	nerate Aliase					ubscriber ntication/re	]					
Ger ages Edit	nerate Aliase <b>s: 1</b> <u>2</u> Total:	2 Alias II				entication/re	]	Delete			 	
Ger ages dit	nerate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156	2 Alias II				entication/re	]	Delete		<u> </u>	 	
Ger ages Edit	nerate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156 4401614201	2 Alias II 33 04				ntication/re No No	]	Delete X			 	
Ger ages idit	nerate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156 4401614201 4401617824	2 Alias II 33 04 26				ntication/re No No No	]	Delete X X X				
Ger ages dit	erate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156 4401614201 4401617824 4401633739	2 Alias II 33 04 26 08				ntication/re No No No No	]	Delete     X     X     X     X     X				
Ger ages idit	erate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156 4401614201 4401617824 4401633739 4401654050	2 Alias II 33 04 26 08 05				entication/re No No No No No	]	Delete X X X X X				
Ger ages dit	nerate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156 4401614201 4401617824 4401633739 4401654050 4401656949	Alias II Alias II 33 33 34 26 38 36 37				No No No No No No No No	]	Delete X X X X X X X				
Ger ages Edit	erate Aliase s: 1 2 Total: 4401603156 4401614201 4401617824 4401633739 4401654050	Alias II Alias II 33 34 26 38 30 4 26 38 30 5 37 27				entication/re No No No No No	]	Delete X X X X X				

### **Additional Info**

" ₪	\$ 88		<b>*</b>	~ Q	Acco	unt Ir	nfo/Re	etail Custo	ner 'EasyC	all Ltd.'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	?	Help
•	Save 🔓	Save	& Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	🚇 E-P-	ayments Lo	og 🛛 Termin	te			🕅 Logout		Log
Blocked	Account ID 160404373456 C Product USD - EasyCall r . Blocked Balance 0.00000 USD User Agent Contact													
	Life Cycle	e	s	ubscriptions		Notep	ad	Service F	atures	1				
Acc	ount Info	Main	enance	User Inter	face Sub	scriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Custom Fields					
IP Phone		·												
IP Phone		Nor	.e	~										
E-comme	E-commerce Enabled 🗌													
Discount	Plan	Pro	duct de	fault	~									

r	
IP Phone,	Indicates the IP phone and associated port assigned to
IP Phone	the account. Default – not set.
Port	
Download	The link to download the profile for PortaOne
PortaPhone	Softphone (only available when this account is assigned
Profile	to an entry from the IP Phone inventory, provisioned
	with PortaPhone profile type).
E-	Allows the account's owner to make online payments or
commerce	set up periodic payments on the account self-care page.
Enabled	Note: Configuring the account to enable online
	payments (both manual and periodic) is done in exactly
	the same way as for customers. First you should set up a
	suitable payment system.
Discount	Assign a discount plan to this account. When a new
Plan	account is created, it will be assigned by default a
	discount plan associated with the account's product.

# Life Cycle

۵	III \$ 88 d	• • •	2 Q /	Account I	nfo / Ret	ail Custom	er 'EasyCa	all Ltd.'	④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Hel
•	🗟 Save 🗟 S	ave & Close	🛞 Close 🔳	xDRs 🗐 E-F	Payments Log	🔀 Terminate				📲 Logout	📒 Log
Account ID         160404373456         Product         USD - EasyCall         •           Blocked         Balance         0.00000 USD         •         •           User Agent         Contact         •         •         •											
	Life Cycle	5	ubscriptions	Noter	pad	Service Fea	ures	]			
	Account Info M	1aintenance	User Interface	Subscriber	Aliases Ad	ditional Info 🛛 (	ustom Fields	1			
			YYYY-MM-DD days	issue Date First Usage Last Usage Last Recharge	2009-12-29						

Activation	The date from which the account is usable.
Date	
Expiration	The date from which the account will be unusable. If
Date	you do not want the account to expire, leave this field
	blank.
	Note: This date is assumed to be in the billing server's
	time zone, not the account's.
Lifetime	Relative to the activation date, the account will expire on
	first usage date + lifetime days. If you do not want to
	use this feature, leave the field blank.
Issue Date	The date when the account was created.
First Usage,	The date when the account was in use for the very
Last Usage	first/last time.
Last	Specifies the last time the account was recharged using a
Recharge	voucher (either via the self-care page or IVR).

#### **Service Features**

₲ ॥ \$ ₿	1 P Þ	M 🖸	Account I	info / Ret	ail Custon	ner 'EasyCa	ill Ltd.'	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🗟 Save 🗟	Save & Close	🛞 Close 🔳	xDRs 🙀 E-I	Payments Log	🔀 Termina	te			り Logout	目 Log
Blocked	Balance 0.00000 USD									
	Life Cycle Subscriptions				Notepad Service Features					
Account Info	Maintenance	User Interface	e Subscriber	Aliases Ac	lditional Info	Custom Fields				
Service Type	Ass	sociated Numbe	r							
Voice Calls	Leg	gal Intercept	Cust	Customer's default 💙						
Incoming Calls Outgoing Calls	Ca	ll Recording	Cust	Customer's default 💌						
Wi-Fi	RT	P Proxy	Cust	tomer's defa	ult 💌					
Accept/Supply Caller Ide		er Identity Cust	Customer's default							
	Mu	sic On Hold 🛛 C	ustomer's def	fault	~					

You have the option of expressly specifying the value of a given parameter or using the "Customer default" option. In the latter case, this parameter is assumed to be the value defined in the customer's configuration (the global value for this IP Centrex).

Field	Description
	The Voice Calls section
Associated	Specifies the number to be sent back to the IVR in
Number	an authorization confirmation. For example, this
	might be a redirect to a technical support number in
	an IVR application. Another example might be a
	quick-dial number for prepaid accounts. (In this
	case, the redirect number may be maintained via web
	self-provisioning.)
Legal Intercept	Intercept all incoming and outgoing calls of this
	customer for law enforcement purposes.
Call Recording	Enable to automatically record all calls made
	or received by this specific account.
RTP Proxy	Specifies the RTP proxying policy for this particular
5	customer. For a description of possible values, see
	the Connections with Voice Calls service type and VoIP
	section.
Accept / Supply	Indicates trust. If set to Yes, PortaBilling will
Caller Identity	indicate the trust level in each route of the
	authorization reply for the customer / account.
Music On Hold	Defines the music on hold to be used with the
	account. Choose None to disable this feature, or
	select the default setting for the account's customer.
	To upload your own music, select a file on your local
	file system using the Browse button. To rename the
	music, enter the desired name in the Music Name
	field; otherwise the local file name will be used. The
	uploaded music will replace the previous entry in the

	list, and is usually enabled within 10 minutes.
	The Incoming Calls section
UM Enabled	Allows the account user to access the unified messaging system. See the <b>PortaUM Administrator</b> <b>Guide</b> for more details. Please note that if an account has <b>UM Enabled</b> activated, there will be an additional link next to it on the administrator interface: Manage UM Account By clicking on this you will go automatically to the account's UM administration pages. This is extremely useful for helpdesk people, since they can quickly check the configuration of an account's auto- attendant, call queues, and the like. Also note that it may take a few minutes before an account is fully provisioned in PortaUM®. Thus if you click on the link immediately after activating
	<b>UM Enabled</b> , it most likely will not work yet.
Forward Mode	<ul> <li>Assigns a call forwarding mode to this account:</li> <li>No Forwarding: Disables call forwarding entirely.</li> <li>Follow-me: Enables standard follow-me forwarding.</li> <li>Advanced Forwarding: Activates advanced call forwarding mode.</li> <li>Forward to SIP URI: Replaces the Follow-me tab with a simplified Forward tab, where you can enter a forwarding destination as a CLD@IP.</li> <li>Forward to CLD: A simplified type of forwarding where you specify a single phone number to which calls will be sent.</li> </ul>
Maximum	When you select follow-me or advanced call
Forwards	forwarding, you must also provide a value for the <b>Maximum Forwards</b> parameter, so as to limit the number of concurrently active forwarding destinations allowed. Please note that you do not have to limit the total number of phone numbers entered, but rather the number of phone numbers active at any given moment of time. For instance, a user may have a list of 20 numbers, each active in its own time period, some temporarily turned off, and so on. When call forwarding is done, PortaBilling® will compute a list of numbers which may be used at that moment, and choose only the first N in the list, where N is the number specified in <b>Maximum</b> <b>Forwards</b> .

Timeout, sec	How long the IP phone will ring before a call goes to follow-me numbers (if any) or voicemail.
Call Processing	Enables selective call processing / conditional call
Enabled	forwarding features.
Lilabled	forwarding readiles.
Default	Specifies the method of processing incoming calls to
Answering	this account if selective call processing has been
Mode	disabled, or if none of the selective call processing
moue	rules apply.
Voice VPN	For incoming calls from phones within the IP
Distinctive	Centrex environment, use a ring pattern different
Ring	from the default one.
Present Caller	Display caller info on incoming calls.
Info	
Disable Call	Forcibly disables call waiting (even if it has been
Waiting	enabled on the phone).
the withing	chubica on the phone).
	The Outgoing Calls section
Allowed CLI	It is possible to set the following options for
	handling identity information:
	• No restrictions (Do not modify) – Accept
	and continue relaying any identity value
	supplied by the remote party. This assumes
	that the remote party is trusted and assumes
	full responsibility.
	1 7
	• Account ID Only – It only allows an
	identity that is the same as the ID of the
	account which is already authorized for
	placing a call.
	• Account ID or Account Alias – The
	identity could be the ID of the account that
	is authorized for the call or any of the aliases
	assigned to this account.
	• <b>Specified Number Only</b> – The identity will
	always be set to a specific phone number,
	stored in the <b>Default Valid CLI</b> attribute of
	the account.
	• Any Account of the Same Customer – An
	identity is considered valid if it matches an
	account ID (or account alias) of any account
	belonging to this customer.
	• Any Account of the Specified Batch –
	This is a more restrictive option than the one
	above as it requires that the account that
	places the call and the account that matches

	the supplied identity are from the same
	batch. This allows you to create "groups"
	under the same customer (within the same
	IP Centrex environment).
Batch	This allows you to specify the batch (this field is only
	available when Any Account of the Specified Batch
	has been selected).
Default Valid	This field can be used to designate one of the other
CLI	phone numbers in the same IP Centrex environment
	as the CLI.
Display	The "Caller number" value that will be placed in the
Number	From: header is controlled by the <b>Display Number</b>
	property. The possible values are:
	• No restrictions (Do not modify) – This
	will allow the remote IP phone or IP PBX to
	supply any CLI / ANI number.
	• Use the Same Rule - will apply the same
	restrictions as the ones placed on the identity
	information (described above).
	• <b>Fix to CLI</b> - similar to the above, but makes
	it obligatory for the displayed number to
	always be the same as the identity CLI, so if
	a remote party provides a CLI that is valid,
	but not identical to the identity - it will be
	replaced with the identity CLI.
Override	Replace the original account number with the
Display Name	desired name.
Display Name	This allows you to specify the desired name for the
	account.
Preferred IVR	The language the user prefers when interacting with
Language	an IVR application.
Favorite	Allows you to define a list of phone numbers for this
Numbers	account, so that calls made to these numbers by the
Enabled	owner of the account will be charged according to a
	special FAV rate.
E911	Activate emergency services for this account
Hide CLI	Remove CLI (ANI) information for outgoing calls.
Hide CLI	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in
Prefix	order to prevent the called party from seeing your
	phone number.
Show CLI	Prefix to be dialed before an outgoing number in
Prefix	order to allow the called party to see your phone
1 1011A	number.
Call Barring	Activates the Call Barring feature (a new Call Barring
Call Barring	T A TRATES THE CALL DATING LEATHER (A NEW CALL BATTING)
0	
Enabled	tab will appear, where you can configure destinations which this user is not allowed to call).

Default Routing	The routing plan to be used for outgoing calls when
Plan	the end-user dials a number without using a specific
	selection code.

#### **Follow Me**

		\$	88	÷	2:0	Þ	~	ľ	2		A	cco	unt I	Inf	0 /	Reta	iil Cu	stor	ner	'Eas	yCall	Lt	d.'						2	
Þ.	🗈 A	dd		Save		Sav	re &	Clos	e	8 c	lose		xDRs	<sub>\$</sub>	E-P	aymen	ts Log	<b>X</b> 1	ſermi	nate							M) Le	ogout		Lo
Bloci	u <u>nt ID</u> ked Agent			54321					Ł		<u>Proc</u> Bala Con	nce	USD 10 US	D		r o duct	:	~												
Γ	Life	Cycle	:		Sub	scrip	tions	;		Not	tepad		5	ervi	ce Fe	atures		Fo	llow M	1e										
	Accoun	t Info		Mainte	enan	ce	Use	r Inl	terfa	ce	Subs	cribe	Ali	ases	5 A	dditior	al Info	Cus	tom F	ields										
	Order 💿 As listed O Random O Simultaneous SdR Up / Down Name* Destination* Calling Party Display (*) Active 🏹 🐺 Timeout, sec * Off Delete																													
	00100			phone						4564					-	-			ways				1		7	×				
	Call phone 123378945648 Caller Number and Mary Alvays 15 X Caller Number and Mary Caller Number and Forwarder Name Forwarder Number and Name																													

This tab is only available when **Forward Mode** on **Service Features** tab is set to **Follow-me** or **Advanced Forwarding**.

Order	Specifies the order for redirecting a call.
	As listed: call every active follow-me number from the
	first (topmost) number to the last, until the call is
	answered.
	Simultaneous: call every active follow-me number from
	the list at the same time until the call is answered.
	Random: use a random order.
Edit	Click the <b>Edit</b> icon to edit the follow-me number
	details. To add a new number to the list, click the 🖪 Add
	button.
Up, Down	Click these buttons to move a row before the previous
	one or after the next one in the list.
Name	The name of the follow-me number (e.g. "Mobile
	Phone").
Destination	Specify a number for redirecting calls, formatted
	according to the customer dialing rules.
Кеер	(This field is only available in Advanced Forwarding
Original	mode.) When forwarding a call to another account, this
CLD	ensures that the originally dialed number is still present
	in the call information. A remote IP PBX, which
	registers only a single account (phone number) to
	PortaSwitch®, but receives incoming calls to multiple
	phone numbers (all of which are forwarded to the main
	account), can then correctly deliver these calls to internal
	extensions.

Calling Party Display	<ul> <li>Allows you to choose how to display the caller's info during forwarding. The following options are available:</li> <li>Caller Number and Name – The call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the original caller (e.g. if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C will see that it is A who is calling).</li> <li>Caller Number and Forwarder Name – The phone number of the caller and the forwarder name are put in the CLI of the forwarded call (e.g. if A calls B, but the call is forwarded to C, C will see A's phone number and B's name).</li> <li>Forwarder Number and Name – The call is forwarded with the phone number and the name of the forwarder is forwarder name and B's name).</li> </ul>
	forwarded to C, C will see that it is B who is calling).
SIP Proxy	(This field is only available in <b>Advanced Forwarding</b> mode.) Enables you to choose one of the SIP proxies defined in the <b>Permitted SIP Proxies</b> properties for the customer.
Active	Defines the period when the number is active, i.e. is allowed to receive a forwarded call. Click the <b>Active</b> link or wizard icon to create the first period definition or add the next one using the Period Wizard (this is virtually the same as the Off-peak Period Wizard in Edit Tariff). Click the <b>Always</b> button in the wizard to make the follow-me number active permanently. Click the Test Period icon to run a period test.
Timeout	Specify the amount of seconds to wait until a call is answered. Following timeout, the call will be redirected to the next follow-me number or disconnected.
Off	Check this option to temporarily disable forwarding to a follow-me number.

# Forward

ക	II \$ \$	8 🚯 📴 1		Accou	nt Info / R	etail Cust	tomer 'Eas	yCall Ltd."	Europe/Kiev	demoroot	
•	属 Save	🖃 Save & Clos	e 🛞 Close	🗏 xDRs 🙀	E-Payments Log	🔀 Termina	ate			📲 Logout	1
Acc	ount ID 1234	5654321	· 🖌	Product	USD - SIP Proc	luct	*				
Blo	cked 📃			Balance 1	0 USD						
Use	r Agent			Contact							
	Life Cycle	Subsc	iptions	Notepad	Service Fea	itures	Forward				
	Account Info	Maintenance	User Interfac	e Subscriber	Aliases Add	itional Info	Custom Fields				
~											
CL											
Tin	neout, sec										
Ke	ep Original CLE										
Caller Number and Nai											
Limit Simultaneous Calls To											
Tra	nsport Protoco	I UD	•								

This tab is only available when **Forward Mode** on **Service Features** tab is set to **Forward to SIP URI** or **Forward to CLD**.

CLD / SIP	Here you will enter CLD or two parts of the SIP URI:
URI	• The CLD part may contain only digits, the
	letters A-D, and the signs # and *.
	• The address part should contain a valid IP
	address (four numbers separated by dots, e.g.
	12.34.56.78)
Timeout	Specify the amount of seconds to wait until a call is
	answered. Following timeout, the call will be redirected
	to the next follow-me number or disconnected.
Кеер	Allows you to preserve the originally dialed number
Original	during forwarding. This is useful when forwarding a call
CLD	to a remote IP PBX. For more details, see the
	PortaSIP Administrator Guide.
Calling Party	Allows you to choose how to display the caller's info
Display	during forwarding.
Limit	Only the specified number of concurrent calls will be
Simultaneous	allowed. When an account tries to place a call beyond
Calls to	the allowed limit, it will be rejected.
Transport	Choose the UDP or TCP transport protocol. You can
Protocol	use the TCP protocol instead of UDP for SIP
	communications for PBXes which do not support UDP

# **Call Processing**

۵		\$ 88	•	• ᡝ	~ Q	A	Acco	ount I	nfo /	Ret	ail Cus	tor	ner 'Eas	уC	all Ltd	0	Amer	ica/Var	ncouve	r	demoroot	R	) Help
١.	🔁 A	dd  🖬	Save [	🖬 Sav	e & Close	🛞 Cla	ose	🔳 xDR	s 🚇	E-Payr	nents Lo	9 E	3 Terminat	e						•	🕅 Logou	: E	Log
Bloc	<u>bunt ID</u> ked r Agent		4373456		* <b>_</b>	Ľ	Bala	ance 0.0	3D - Ea 10000 US	SD			×										
[	Life (	ycle	Subscri	iptions	Notep	pad	Ser	vice Feal	ures	Fol	ow Me	С	all Processir	g	1								
	Accou	nt Info	Mainter	nance	User Inte	erface	Sub	scriber	Aliases	5 Ad	ditional I	nfo	Custom Fie	lds									
Edit	Up/Dn		<u>From</u>		Ī	<u>[0</u>		Tim	e Windo	w		Acti	on	Off	Delete								
		ANYWHE	RE	$\sim$	ANYWHERE		$\mathbf{\nabla}$	ANYTIH	E	×	Ring,	fort	ward, v ⊻										
		123			ANYWHERE	E		weeken	d 8am-2	pm	Ring, for	ware	l, voicemail		×								
f a call does not match any of the above rules, it will be processed in the following way: Ring, forward, voicemail.																							

This tab allows you to define a list of rules for handling incoming calls to this account. It is only available when **Call Processing Enabled** box is checked on **Service Features** tab.

From	Allows you to select a condition applicable to an
	incoming phone number (phone number of a person
	trying to contact you). Click on the column header with
	the corresponding rule to invoke the wizard, which will
	enable you to define a new rule or change an existing

	one.
То	Allows you to select a condition applicable to a dialed
	phone number (one of your phone numbers that a
	person trying to contact you has dialed).
Time	Allows you to select a condition applicable to the time
Window	when a call is made.
Action	Specifies which actions should be taken if a particular
	phone call satisfies the conditions for this rule.
Off	Allows you to temporarily disable a rule without actually
	deleting it (so it can be used later on).

# **Volume Discounts**

۵	II \$ (	8 🛉 🖿	•	~ Q	Acco	ount In	fo / Ret	ail Custo	ner 'Easy	Call Ltd.'	(1) America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	🖬 Save &	Close	🛞 Close	🔳 xDRs	🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	🔀 Termin	ate			💵 Logout	目 Log
Acc	Dunt ID 160	404373456		* 4	Proc	luct USD	- EasyCal	1	*				
Bloc	ked 🗌				Bala	nce 0.001	000 USD						
Use	Agent				Con	tact							
											-		
	Life Cycle	Subscrip	tions	¥olume I	Discounts	Notepad	d Service	e Features	Follow Me	Call Processing			
	Account Inf	o Mainter	ance	User Inter	face Sub:	scriber /	Aliases Ad	ditional Info	Payment Inf	o Custom Fields			
Desti	nation Group	Service	Peak	Level Three	shold Used	Remaini	ng Current D	iscount Next	Discount Leve	l Discount Info			
CZ-N	lobile	Voice Calls	s N/A	200	USD 0US	200 US	D 100% (f	orfree) 0%	(normal rate)	(2)			

Destination	Information about discounts used and remaining is
Group	shown, grouped by Destination Group names. Each
	name represents one group included in the volume
	discount plan assigned to the account.
Threshold	The threshold value for the currently used discount
	level. When an account's internal counter reaches this
	value, the next level discount will start to be applied
	according to the discount scheme. When the counter
	reaches the last numeric threshold value, it will be shown
	here. N/A means that there is no numeric threshold
	defined in the scheme, or no scheme has been defined at
	all.
Peak Level	N/A indicates that the discount is provided regardless
	of whether the service is used in a peak or off-peak
	period. Otherwise, this column contains the period
	names.
Used	The current value of the account's counter associated
	with this destination group.
Remaining	The amount remaining before the threshold value.
Current	The value of the discount currently applied to the
Discount	account.
Next	The value of the next level discount.
Discount	
Level	

Discount	Click the information 🕐 icon for a textual					
Info	representation of the discount scheme.					

#### **Subscriptions**

۵	II \$ 88	1 🚹 🔛	Þ 🛩 🔍	Acco	ount Inf	o/R	etail Cust	omer 'Easy	Call Ltd	. 0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	2	ſ
Þ	🕑 Add	Save 📄	Save & Close 🏼 🤅	🕉 Close	🔳 xDRs	🗐 E-I	Payments Log	🔀 Terminate				💵 Logout		
Acc	Account ID 160404373456 VISD - 8asyCall V													
Blocked 🗌 Balance 0.00000 USD														
User Agent Contact														
	Life Cycle Subscriptions		ns Volume Di	Volume Discounts		Se	rvice Features	Follow Me	Call Proc	essing				
	Account Info	Maintenar	ce User Interfa	ace Sub	scriber A	liases	Additional Inf	Payment Inf	o Custor	n Fields				
Edi	t Si	ubscription		unt Rate, %	Start Date	Activ	vation Date Finis	h Date Billed To	Obligatory	Close Dele	te			
Pe	nding Subscrip	otions												
	Traveller's Plu	<u>18</u>			2009-12-2	9			()		_			
Ac	tive Subscripti	ons												
	EasyCall Sub	scription			2009-12-2	3 20	09-12-29		()					
	osed Subscript													

This tab displays the subscription plans currently applied to this account. Subscriptions are divided into three groups

- **Pending Subscriptions** displays subscriptions which are not active yet (i.e. they will be activated sometime in the future).
- Active Subscriptions displays currently activated (and billed) subscription plans.
- **Closed Subscriptions** displays subscriptions which have already been closed.

Subscription	Choose one of the available subscription plans from the					
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	list.					
Discount	Enter a discount rate for this subscription. If you leave					
Rate, %	this field empty, it means that the discount rate defined					
	in the customer information should be applied. If you					
	enter any value, it will override the customer discount					
	rate. 0 means no discount (i.e. the rate defined in the					
	subscription plan is applied).					
Start Date	Enter the desired subscription activation date:					
	immediately, or sometime in the future.					
Activation	(Read-only) Displays the date when the subscription was					
Date	activated.					
Finish Date	Enter the date when this subscription should be					
	automatically canceled.					
Billed To	(Read-only) The date to which subscription charges have					
	already been applied.					
Mandatory	A flag indicating that this subscription comes from the					
	account's product, and so cannot be closed until the					
	account has this product assigned to it.					
Close	Allows you to close one of the optional subscriptions.					

#### **Call Barring**

۵	Ⅲ	\$	88 🛉 🖿 🏦		Accoun	t Info / F	Retail Custo	omer 'E	asyCall Lt	:d.'	③ America/\	ancouver	demoroot	? Hel
•		Save	📓 Save & Close	e 🛞 Close 目	🛾 xDRs 🛛 🙀	E-Payments	Log 🛛 Termi	inate					🕅 Logout	📒 Log
Bloo	Inccount ID         160404373456         Product         USD - EasyCall         ✓           Iocked         Balance         0.00000 USD         .           Iser Agent         Contact													
	Life (	Cycle	Subscription	s Volume E	Discounts	Notepad	Service Fea	atures	Follow Me	Ca	all Processing			
	Accou	ınt Info	Maintenance	User Interface	Subscriber	Aliases	Additional Info	Payment	t Info Call Ba	rring	Custom Fields			
Prer	nium r	numbe	rs 🔽											
Toll	free n	umber	s 🗌											

This tab is only available when the **Call Barring** feature for **Voice Calls / Outgoing** has been activated on the **Service Features** tab. Here you can enable call barring for specific classes of phone numbers.

## **Account Generator**

The Account Generator should be used when large numbers of accounts are to be generated (for example, when issuing prepaid cards) so that individual accounts need not be entered manually. The account IDs will be generated either sequentially or randomly, as will the web password, so as to prevent possible defrauding. The generation process will run offline, so that the accounts are not visible from the Account Management page until the process is complete. The customer will then receive an e-mail notification regarding completion of the task, as well as another e-mail listing all the accounts in CSV format, including the values "Batch", "Control Number" (a sequential index), "PIN" (account ID), "Web login" (by default identical to the account ID) and "Password" (web password).

മ	II \$	88 🛉 🖿 1	🕘 🖂 🕲 Account Generator for Retail Customer 'EasyCall Ltd.' 🕓 America/Mancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🔁 Gene	erate 🛞 Close		🕅 Logout	
		Number of accou Blocked	nts 1000 Product USD - EasyCall M . Opening Balance 10		
		Account Info	User Interface Additional Info Life Cycle Service Features		
		Туре	● Debit ○ Credit ○ Voucher		
		Inactive			
		Generation metho	d 💿 Random		
			⊖ Sequential		
			O DID Inventory		
		ID Prefix	1234		
		ID Length	12 *		
		Service Password	O Empty		
			Auto Generated		
			Auto Generated Digits Only		
	Batch		EasyCall VSD - EasyCall V		

The Account Generator interface is very similar to Add Account, with the following exceptions:

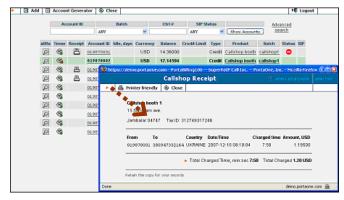
Field	Description
Number of Accounts	The number of accounts to be generated.
(replacing Account ID)	
	Account Info tab
Generation method	Random will produce unique unpredictable
	account IDs with a specified length and prefix.
	Sequential will create accounts with
	incremental IDs, e.g. if the starting ID is
	specified as 55540000, it will create accounts
	55540000, 55540001, 55540002 and so on; see
	below for more details.
	<b>DID Inventory</b> will generate accounts by
	assigning account IDs from the available
	DIDs in a specific DID batch; the user has the
	option of choosing the starting DID.
Inactive	Only available when the account type is set to
	"Debit" or "Voucher". Check this box if
	you'd like to create an inactive account.
ID prefix	Preset leading digits in the account ID; leave
	empty to make the account ID totally random.
ID length	Total ID length, including ID prefix.
Starting ID	Only available in sequential generation, and
	always numeric.
Service Password	Can be generated automatically, or left empty
	to allow end-users to login using account ID
	only (typically used for prepaid cards). The
	"Auto-generated digits only" option allows
	you to create sufficiently secure passwords
	(with a specified password length) consisting
	of digits only, so that they can be entered from a phone's touchpad.
Batch	Accounts are grouped into batches. If a new
Daten	batch name is provided in the text field, a new
	batch will be created when you add the
	account. Otherwise, an existing batch should
	be selected from the drop-down list.
	User Interface tab
Login	Can be set as identical to the account ID, or
0	left empty to disable access to the account
	self-provisioning interface.
Password	Can be generated automatically, or left empty
	to allow end-users to login using account ID
	only.

#### Assigning an account ID

Choose Random if you want a relatively small amount of unpredictable IDs within a large enough range of possible numbers. Please note that "random" means not only "generated randomly" but also "difficult to guess"; therefore, the ratio between the number of generated PINs and the number of total possible PINs should be sufficiently low. For instance, PortaBilling® will refuse to generate 5,000 PINs with ID prefix 33333 and ID length 9, because in this case there are 10,000 possible PINs; if we generate 5,000 actual pins, there is a 50% chance of using someone else's PIN just by entering one wrong digit. Thus, in the example above, the PIN length should be set at 10 or even 11 digits (with a 5% or 0.5% chance of guessing the PIN, respectively). Note that random account PINs are never generated with leading zeroes, as these zeroes could be truncated when working with PIN data in programs like Microsoft Excel.

Choose Sequential if you want to generate a large number of accounts at once. You can choose the starting ID for the first account to be generated, and the system will generate IDs sequentially by an increment of one. If a given account ID is already used, it will be skipped and the system will continue until it generates the specified number of accounts. For example, if you requested 100 accounts with the starting ID prefix "1000000", and there are already three accounts within the defined range (1000010, 1000011, 1000012), the first generated ID will be 1000000, the second 1000001, and the last 1000103. Account ID length is always the same for all generated accounts. So if there is not enough room to generate the specified number of accounts (e.g. you request 1,000 accounts with starting ID 999900), generation will not begin and a warning e-mail will be sent immediately.

## **Callshop Features**



The account list screen can be used by a callshop operator to track calls made in callshop cabins, to block an account after a call has been placed, and to print receipts for services provided. When a user wants to place a call, the operator clicks the Start Timer icon, which automatically unblocks the account. After the call, when the user is ready to pay, the operator clicks the Stop Timer icon, and the Print Receipt icon appears. Clicking this icon will initialize the receipt pop-up.

**NOTE:** Callshop features are not available for accounts of direct retail customers. In order to enable these features for accounts of a reseller's sub-customer, both the reseller and the sub-customer must have "Callshop enabled" on.

## **E-payments Log**

This form is not directly accessible from the main menu, since it should be accessed in the specific context of:

- the whole environment (accessible from Payments) this allows you to see charge attempts for any direct customer;
- a specific customer (accessible from **Customer Info**) this allows you to monitor charge attempts related to a particular customer;
- a specific account (accessible from Account Info) this allows you to monitor charge attempts related to a particular account.

Adjust the search parameters to see a list of all transaction attempts (by default, only transactions for the current day will be displayed, so the values in the From / To fields may need to be changed) and then press the **Search** button.

			88 (	<u>†</u>	<b>I</b>	*				E-Pa	ymen	ts I	og							🛛 Help
Þ	8	Close																	り Logout	
					From	MM DD/	mm 🔟	To, N	MIDD/YYYY 10	Test Mode	Payme	ent Sys	tem	Payme	int St	atus	Search	1		
					03/28	8/2007		05/28	2007	ANY 🔽	ANY		~	ANY		~		Search		
					Page	s: 1 <u>2</u> 1	otal: 2													
					0 ID	▼ Da	te / Time	0	Customer / Accou	nt 🕆 Amount	Currency	0 P	ayment Me	ethod	01	Payment System	Test	Status		
					82	05/14/20	07 18:56	18 🔒	Call Parking	1	USD	BHHT_	12:0000009		1	2CheckOut DD	le 1	Succeeded		
					81	05/14/20	07 13:52	46 🔒	EVB SIP Calls	4	USD	158	4007:0000	0027	1	TestProcessor	ISI	Succeeded		
					80	05/14/20	07 13:52	42 🔒	EVB SIP Calls	4	USD	168	4007:0000	0027	1	TestProcessor		Succeeded		
									EVB SIP Calls	4.07	USD	_	4007:0000			TestProcessor	-	Succeeded		
					78	05/10/20	07 13:56	19 着	Call Parking	124.17	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD	-			
								-	Call Parking	3.23	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD	-			
									Call Parking	3.23	USD		1x0000(307			2CheckOut DD	-			
								-	Call Parking	3.23	USD		100000307			2CheckOut DD				
									Call Parking	55.56	USD		1x000x307			2CheckOut DD				
							07 11:50:		Call Parking	-55.56	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD	ISI	Succeeded		
								-	Call Parking	-54.56	USD		1)0000(307			2CheckOut DD		Failed		
									Call Parking	-21.01	USD	-	1)0000(307			TestProcessor		Succeeded		
								_	Call Parking	123.13	USD	-	1300000307			TestProcessor	@ IEST	Authorized		
									Call Parking	123.13	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD		Failed		
									Call Parking	-123	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD		Failed		
								-	Call Parking	-12.13	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD		Failed		
								-	Call Parking	-123	USD		1xxxxx307			2CheckOut DD		Failed		
					65	05/10/20	07 11:42:	54 🔒	Call Parking	-54.55	USD	BRAFT	1x0000307		18	2CheckOut DD		Failed		

Column	Description							
Date / Time	Specifies when the charge attempt occurred.							
Customer / Account	Specifies to which customer or account the							
	charge was applied.							
Amount	Gives the total amount of the transaction.							
Currency	Specifies the currency used in the transaction.							

Payment Method	The icon on the left specifies which type of
	payment method was used (e.g. VISA or
	MasterCard); the actual card / account number is
	displayed in the "safe" form (some of the digits
	are masked by an x).
Payment System	Specifies the payment system used to carry out
5 5	this transaction.
Test	Indicates whether this transaction was done in
	"test" mode.
Status	Indicates the result of the transaction:
	• Succeeded – the transaction was
	successful, funds were transferred.
	• Failed – the transaction has failed (click
	on Failed to get further information, such
	as the error code or a response from the
	remote payment processor).
	• Authorized – a "check funds" transaction
	was successful (but no actual charges were
	applied to the credit card and no balance
	modification in the billing was done).
	<ul> <li>Incomplete – when using payment</li> </ul>
	systems with "external authorization" it is
	possible that a transaction was interrupted
	(e.g. user has pressed the "cancel" button
	when entering credit card info on the
	remote processor website).

## **Batch Management**

Batch is a logical name for a group of accounts, which simplifies account management procedures. Accounts can be grouped into batches, but also can exist without being tied to a specific batch. The Batch Management screen, accessible from the Edit Customer page by clicking the **#Batches** button, shows you a screen for listing existing batches for a specific customer.



## Adding a New Batch

To add a new batch, select 🖪 Add.

۵		: 22 (				Edit (	Customer '	EasyCa	ll Ltd.'					? Help
•	🖬 Sa	/e 🗟 5	ave & Clos	e 🛞 Clos	e 🔳 xDRs	H Batches	🗇 Accounts	🙀 E-Pa	yments Log	Invoices	🔀 Terminal	e	📲 Logout	目 Log
						- E								
		mer Name		Ltd.			alance 0.00000							
	Block	ed				Baland		IOO USD		-				
	Туре		Retail			Customer (	Class Custon	aer class	1	~				
	1	axation	Abbrevia	ted Dialing	Subscription	s Trouble Ti	ckets Notepa	s Notepad Service Features			Permitted SIP Proxies			
		Address Ir	nfo Ma	intenance	User Interfa	ace Diamg	Rules Addit	ional Info	Payment	Info Custor	n Fields			
										I				
	Mr./Ms	any Name ,				Contac								
	First N				M.I.	Ph <b>e</b> ne Fa <b>x</b>								
	Last N				m.i.	Alt, Pho			_					
	Addres					Alt								
						E-mail		asycall.com						
						BO								
	Durada	ce/State				Descrip	otion							
	Postal			1										
	City	Code		]										
	Ony													
														1
		s 🔛 i	1 10 1	• ~ Q	В	atches of	Retail Cus	tomer 'E	asyCall	Ltd.'				🕐 Help
•	🗈 🔥	d 🖬 Sa	ve 🖩 5	ave & Close	🛞 Close								💐 Logout	目 Log
							Sear	. 1.	_					
	- E.						Seal	Searc	ь					
					17. 17.				_					
	- E.				Edit	Name *	Sale Commi	ssion Pay	ment Comn	nission Delete				
	V													
					Casi									
					Easy									
					🔳 Easy	(Call-DIDs								

When you add the account and provide a new batch name in the text field, the new batch will be also created.

On the Batches page, you can create a new batch, edit the existed batches (e.g. change batch's name) and set two parameters: Sale Commission and Payment Commission. These parameters are associated with Distributor (see **Distributor** section for more information).

## Vendor Management

Vendors are your service providers, e.g. termination partners or incoming toll-free line providers. Every time a call travels from your network to a vendor (via telephony or VoIP) there is a cost associated with it, and at this point PortaBilling® will charge the account and customer for the call, as well as calculate your termination costs.

On the Vendor Management screen, you can view a list of all registered vendors. This list provides the following information and activities:

6		\$	80	ł	80	þ	~	Q		v	endor Ma	nagem	ent			④ America	Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Hel
•	٠	Add	8	Close														💐 Logout	📒 Log
											Sea								
												Sea	arch						
									xDRs	Name	Connections	Currency	Balance	E-mail	Delete				
									P	Arbinet	🔀 2	USD	0.00000						
									$\square$	<u>iBasis</u>	🔀 2	USD	0.00000						
									$\square$	SiptoSip Calls	🔀 5	USD	2.51665						
									P	<u>Voxbone</u>	🔀 1	USD	0.00000						

Column	Description
xDRs	Click the View ( ) icon to go to the xDR view page for
	this vendor.
Name	The vendor's name.
Connections	Click the connections 🖾 icon to be taken to the
	connections management page for this vendor. The
	number next to the icon shows the number of
	connections defined for this vendor.
	Read more in the Connections section below.
Currency	The currency in which the vendor's account is
	maintained and paid.
Balance	The vendor's current balance.
E-mail	E-mail contact for the given vendor.
Delete	Click the delete () icon to remove the vendor. The
	delete button will only appear if there are no xDRs or
	connections defined for the vendor.

## Add / Edit Vendor

ຝ	\$	 ÷	0.0	•1	~	Q	Add Vend	r		④ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
•	5ave	Sav	e & C	lose	8	Close					🕅 Logout	
			Ve	ndor I	Name	e X-Te		icy ig Balance	USD - US Dollar O	*		
				Ad	dres	s Info	Additional Info User Interface					
			Mr. Fin M.I La:		me me		Contact Phone Fax Alt Phon Alt Conta Broadway, #710 E-mail Descripti	billing@:	-1243			
			Po	ovince stal C		0:	202					
			Cit Co	∉ untry/	Regi		v York					

The Add Vendor page allows definition of a new client entity within PortaBilling®. The information required is split into two tabbed sections: Address Info and Additional Info. The Edit Vendor page also contains the Notepad tab for making notes. The following information is required at the top of the form:

Field	Description
Vendor Name	Defines the vendor name as it will appear within the
	PortaBilling® system. This is distinct from the
	Company Name field in the Address Info tab.
Currency	A currency must be specified by selecting it from the
-	drop-down list of available currencies.
Opening	The starting balance for the vendor.
Balance	

The information in all the other tabs is optional, and need not be specified when creating a vendor.

#### Maintenance

The Maintenance tab allows the administrator to correct a vendor's balance.

Field	Description
Action	Manual charge: Use this transaction to adjust
	the vendor's balance in case of non-call related
	charges from the vendor. For instance, if the
	vendor is charging you for an equipment
	purchase.
	Manual refund: Use this transaction if you
	have received credit to your account. For
	instance, if you complained about the vendor's
	service quality and have agreed for certain
	funds to be credited toward future services.
Amount	Amount to charge / refund.
Visible comment	A comment on this transaction visible to the
	vendor in the xDR browser.
Internal comment	An internal comment on this transaction; not
	visible in the xDR browser, and only accessible
	directly from the database.

#### **Additional Info**

Field	Description					
Billing Period	Defines the frequency of invoicing for this vendor.					
Offset Balance	Defines the customer for automatically offsetting the					
with Customer	vendor's balance (if this vendor also sends you traffic,					
	i.e. he is also your customer). You may only choose a					
	reseller or retail customer defined with the same					
	currency.					
Minimum	When the balance reaches the threshold value, the					
Amount to	current vendor's balance will be applied as credit to					
Offset	the chosen customer and reduced to zero. xDR					

records for both the vendor and the customer will be
created for this transaction.

#### **User Interface**

The User Interface tab content is identical to that described in the User Interface subsection of the User Management section of this guide.

#### Accounts

When you send traffic to the vendor's network, both parties are interested in securing the connection so that no one else can send traffic to the vendor, as this would then be billed to your account. When using SIP, it is possible to do this in a very convenient and secure way: by using digest authentication. In this case, the vendor will provide you with a username / password, which will be used to authorize every outgoing call from your network to this vendor. Here you can enter information about such accounts, so that they can be provided automatically by billing to the SIP server.

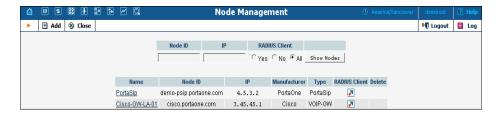
🗂 🎟 🕏 🗱 🛊 🖿 🍽 🛩 🔍	Edit Vendor	'X-Telecom'	③ America/Vancouver	demorcot	? Help
🕨 🕂 Add  🖬 Save 🖬 Save & Close 🧕	🕽 Close 🔳 xDRs  💥 Connections			り Logout	📒 Log
Vendor Name X-Telecom	* Opening Bal Balance	ance 0.00000 USD 0.00000 USD			
Address Info Maintenance	Additional Info User Interface Acc	counts Notepad			
Edit Name*	Login *	Password	Delete		
Jim Tumer	iture.				
Paul Allot	jturn pallo	*****	×		

# 6. Networking

# Nodes

The Node Management screen enables registration, removal and maintenance of the gateway list. Nodes are gateways which provide accounting records to PortaBilling® or exchange authentication / authorization requests with it. On this screen the user is provided with a list of all nodes currently registered.

The search form at the top of the screen allows filtration by any combination of H.323 ID, IP address and / or whether or not the node is a Radius client. Providing any of this information and selecting **Show Nodes** will refresh the Node listing according to the new filtration criteria.



To add a new node to the system, click **Add** in the toolbar. The following information is provided within the listing:

Column	Description												
Node ID	Logical name of the node. This is also a link to the												
	edit screen for the given node.												
IP	IP address of the node.												
Manufacturer	Choose "Cisco", "Quintum", "PortaOne" or another												
	from the drop-down list, depending on the												
	manufacturer of the equipment.												
Туре	Select what role the node plays in the network from												
	the drop-down list. The options are as follows												
	(according to Cisco naming conventions):												
	• VOIP-GW: the node functions as a gateway												
	• H323-GW: the node is an H.323 proxy												
	• H323-GK: the node is an H.323 gatekeeper												
	PortaSIP: PortaSIP® server												
	• PortaUM: PortaUM® server												
	MVTS: Mera Networks VoIP Softswitch												

## Add / Edit Node

💧 🏼 S 🞇	🛃 🎦 🍽 🗹 🔍	Ade	l Node	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓	Save & Close 🛞 Close				💵 Logout	
	Node Name PortaUm Manufacturer PortaOns Type PortaOtt Node Info NAS-IP-Address Auth. Transl. Rule PortaUtt PortaUtt PortaOtt	portaum.portaone.com     34.56.78.122	RADIUS Client RADIUS Key RADIUS Source IP RADIUS Dictionary POD Server	v	_	

In order to register a new node in PortaBilling® or edit an existing one, the following information must be provided:

Field	Description								
Node Name	The logical name of the node for use within								
	PortaBilling®								
Node ID	For a VoIP node, this is equivalent to a hostname for								
	an internet server (e.g. mail1.cyberdyne.com), i.e. a								
	descriptive, human-readable name used for								
	identification purposes. Make sure the value you enter								
	here matches the "hostname" parameter configured on								
	the gateway, since that value is returned from this node								
	in the h323-gw-id attribute, and the ability to match								
	these values with data in billing significantly simplifies								
NAS-IP-	troubleshooting. The IP address of the node.								
Address	The IP address of the node.								
Auth. Transl.	The authentication translation rule used to transform a								
Rule	dialed phone number into the E.164 format used in								
luit	PortaBilling <sup>®</sup> . Node translation rules have become								
	obsolete with the introduction of customer-based								
	translation rules.								
Manufacturer	Choose "Cisco", "Quintum", "PortaOne" or another								
	from the drop-down list, depending on the								
	manufacturer of the equipment.								
Туре	Select what role the node plays in the network from								
	the drop-down list. The options are as follows								
	(according to Cisco naming conventions):								
	• VOIP-GW: the node functions as a gateway								
	• H323-GW: the node is an H.323 proxy								
	• H323-GK: the node is an H.323 gatekeeper								
	• PortaSIP: PortaSIP® server								
	• PortaUM: PortaUM® server								
	• MVTS: Mera Networks VoIP Softswitch								
	Note that only types applicable to the chosen								

DTD	manufacturer will be shown.
RTP	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of this node:
Proxying	• Direct – RTP stream should be send directly to
	this node; RTP proxy should not be used.
	• Optimal – this node is capable of NAT
	traversal; no RTP proxying is required unless
	specifically requested.
	• OnNat – this node is not capable of NAT
	traversal; engage RTP proxy if the other party
	is behind the NAT.
	• Always – when sending a call to this node,
	always engage RTP proxy, so that no direct
	media stream goes to it.
VoIP User-	Defines which parameters (e.g. ANI, IP, DNIS, etc.)
Name	should be used to identify which account the call
	should be billed to. This applies to calls that arrived to
	this node from the IP network (values taken from the
	answer / VoIP call leg).
	Note that this parameter is only applicable to Quintum
	gateways.
Telephony	Defines which parameters (e.g. ANI, port ID, DNIS,
User-Name	etc.) should be used to identify which account the call
	should be billed to. This applies to calls that arrived to
	this node from PSTN (values taken from the answer /
	Telephony call leg).
	Note that this parameter is only applicable to Quintum
Radius Client	gateways. Check this box if the node will provide accounting
Naulus Chell	records to the Radius server.
Radius Key	This input will be available only if the node has been
Kaulus Key	designated as a Radius client. This is the authentication
	key for all Radius interactions. An easy-to-remember
	password may be generated automatically by selecting
	the <b>Auto</b> button.
Radius	
Source IP	More than one interface can be present on the node;
Source IP	specify the IP address of the one that communicates
	with the Radius server.

# Call Handling

Often calls arrive to the network from gateways which do not support digest authentication. In this case, it is necessary to engage different modes of billing (by tech-prefix, by IP address, etc.) on the PortaSwitch® side. The Call Handling screen provides administrators with an easy way of defining a list of rules allowing PortaSIP® servers to handle incoming calls in the desired manner. It gives them a flexible choice of several authorization methods and the ability to configure rules directly from the interface, instead of time-consuming manual configuration. Rules are listed in order of priority, with the topmost rule having top priority. If no rule works for a given call request, digest authentication will be used.

An authentication rule combines an authorization method and call parameters. The different methods of user authentication are described in the *Advanced Features* section of the PortaSIP Administrator Guide. When adding a rule, you can choose one of the following six methods:

- **By IP** The User-Name attribute is the IP itself.
- By CLI The User-Name attribute is the CLI itself.
- **By CLD Tech-Prefix** The User-Name attribute consists of the CLD parameter ending with (and including) #.
- **By CLI Tech-Prefix** This method is similar to the previous one, except that the User-Name attribute is based on the symbols in the CLI parameter.
- By CLD Tech-Prefix and IP The User-Name attribute consists of the IP and all the symbols in the CLD parameter ending with (and including) #@.
- By CLI Tech-Prefix and IP This method is similar to the previous one, except that the User-Name attribute is based on the symbols in the CLI parameter.

# **NOTE**: To discuss creating other possible authorization methods, contact the **PortaOne Support Department**.

Let's take an example: A PortaSIP® server receives a call initiation (INVITE) request from IP address 11.22.33.45. This INVITE request contains call information, including the caller's phone number (often referred to as CLI or ANI) 987#197800065 and the called phone number (referred to as CLD or DNIS) 12065551234. The administrator has defined the list of authentication rules shown in the first screenshot below. The rules are checked in sequence and, when the first match is found, the corresponding rule is used to handle the call. In this case, the first rule will be skipped (since although there is a match by IP address,

CLD does not match), and the second rule will be used. As a result, PortaSIP® will perform authentication based on CLI, using 987#197800065 as the identification string.

Due to this "first match" principle, it is important to rank more specific rules before less specific ones. If, in our example, we were to swap the third and second rules, then the IP 11.22.33.45 CLI 977#% rule would never be used, since the processing of every such call would stop at the second rule.

**NOTE:** IP authentication is applied by default for all nodes in the given environment. Think of it as if these rules were being added to the bottom of the list automatically in order to save you time. You can still override this by creating your own rule; for instance, if you need to do authorization based on CLI / DNIS for calls coming from your PSTN gateway. Since this rule is ranked higher, it will take precedence.

#### **Manually Specified Rules**

This tab allows you to view the list of all manually specified rules and to create new ones.

To add a new authorization rule on the **Call Handling** screen, follow the steps shown in the following sequence of screenshots:

6 🗉 🛎 🔡	•	<b>Þ</b>	- Q			Call Handlii	ıg			demoroot	? Help
🕨 📑 Add 🖬	Save 🕞	) Save 8	k Close	🖲 Close						M Logout	目 Log
		Manu	Jally Specif	ied Rules	Autogener	rated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated R				
	Ed	it Insert	Up / Down		IP *	CLI (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)	Authorize By*	Delete		
								IP Y			
- E				1.1.1.1				IP	×		
		+	•	1.0.0.2				IP	×		
, i											
☆ 🗉 \$ 😫	1	î• /	- Q			Call Handlii	ıg	() A	merica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Hel
► 🖪 Add 📄	Save 🔓	] Save 8	Close 🤅	) Close						🕅 Logout	🔳 Log
		Manu	ually Specif	ied Rules	Autogener	rated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated R	tules for Connections			
	Ed	it Insert	Up / Down		IP *	CLI (ANI)	Delete				
				200.193	193.50			IP 💌	×		
				1.1.1.1				IP	×		
			•	1.1.1.1 1.0.0.2				IP IP	×		
☆ ■ \$ \$		•				Call Handli	10	IP	×	demoroot	? Helr
▲ II S 33						Call Handlin	ıg	IP		demoroot ▶₽) Loqout	
		•		1.0.0.2		Call Handlin	ıg	IP	×		
		• +		1.0.0.2	Autogener	Call Handlin		IP	×		
	Save .	<ul> <li>+</li> <li>&gt;</li> <li>Save 8</li> <li>Manu</li> </ul>	Close	1.0.0.2	Autogener	rated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated R	IP © A	×		
	Save .	<ul> <li>+</li> <li>&gt;</li> <li>Save 8</li> <li>Manu</li> </ul>	r 🔍	1.0.0.2				IP ③ A tules for Connections	Merica/Vancouver  Delete		
	Save .	E +	Close	1.0.0.2	IP *	rated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated R	IP () A sules for Connections Authorize By*	Merica/Vancouver  Delete		
	Save Ed	<ul> <li>+</li> <li>Save 8</li> <li>Manu</li> <li>Manu</li> <li>+</li> </ul>	Close Up / Down	1.0.0.2	IP *	rated Rules for Accounts	Autogenerated R	IP () A sules for Connections Authorize By*	Elete		2 Help

Click 🖿 Add, then fill in the required information and click 🖬 Save. The newly added rule will appear at the top of the list.

Field	Description							
IP	Remote IP from which a call request is received.							
CLI (ANI)	CLI (ANI) pattern. This field can contain:							
	• Digits							
	• the '*' and '#' symbols, and							
	• "%' – wildcard for any number of symbols, and							
	• '_' or 'x' – equivalent wildcards for one symbol.							
	If this field is empty in the rule, no filtering by CLI							
	(ANI) is done.							
CLD (DNIS)	CLD (DNIS) pattern that can contain the same							
	symbols as in the field above. If this field is empty in							
	the rule, no filtering by CLD (DNIS) is done.							
Authorize By	Select one of the authorization methods.							

You can manage rules using the following controls:

Control	Description
	Edit this rule.
+	Insert a new rule above this one.
<b></b>	Move this rule one level up.
	Move this rule one level down.

All changes made to this list (e.g. rule added or changed, changed order of priority) are automatically provisioned by the system. This means that updated authentication information is sent to all PortaSIP® nodes in this environment (those which have PortaOne in the **Manufacturer** field and PortaSIP® in the **Type** field).

**NOTE:** Manually added rules have a higher priority than autogenerated rules, in case the IP field for these rules is the same.

#### **Autogenerated Rules for Accounts**

۵	1	•	\$	00	ł	) (	20	[	þ	~		Q		Call Handling       O America/Nancouver										demoroo	:	2	Help			
•		🖬 Sa	we		Sa	ve	& Cl	los	ie	8	C	lose															M Logo	ıt		Log
								Γ	Ma	nua	lly	Spec	ifie	d Rules	Rules Autogenerated Rules for Accounts Autogenerated Rules					s for Conne	ctions									
							_			IP				ci	I (ANI)		C	LD (DNIS)			Authorize By	D	elete			_				
							17.	.17	.17	.18				0.	. ( ,		U	LD (DINO)	IF		ination to by		×							

On this tab you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating an account with an IP address in the ID field. When the new account is created, the list of rules is updated accordingly (a new rule is created at the top of the list). You can also delete selected rules using this tab.

#### **Autogenerated Rules for Connections**

۵		\$	<b>80</b>	÷	0.0	<b>€</b>	E 🖉 🔍 Call Handling 🕓 America/Vancouver d										
•	🖬 S	iave		Save	e & C	ose	🛞 Close									N Logout	目 Log
						Ma	nually Spec	ified Rules	Autogener	ated Rules for Accoun	ts	Autogenerated R	ules for	Connections			
							IP	CL	I (ANI)	CLD (DNIS)		Authorize By	Delete				
					11	90.76	.3				IP		×				

Using this tab, you can view the list of rules that were generated automatically while creating a connection (VoIP from Vendor type) with the specified remote IP.

**NOTE:** If a Vendor Account has been defined for the connection, a rule will not be generated.

## **IP** Centrex

This section describes the parameters of IP Centrex (hosted IP PBX) services which may be used later to configure this service for a particular customer.

#### **Call Barring**

Here you can define call barring classes, each of which describe a set of phone numbers (e.g. "Premium numbers", "Toll-free", "Mobile", etc.). These enable you to easily grant or deny permission to call these numbers, as part of an account's service configuration.

ቆ		\$	00	ł	0.0 0	•	~ 0	1			IP	• Centi	ex				۲	America/V	ancouver	r o	demoroot	2	Help
•	•	Add	<b>5</b>	ave		Save	& Clos	e 🛞	Close											M	🖡 Logout		Log
								Dia	aling Rules	Call Ba	arring Classes												
							E	dit	Name *			Filter		Ba	rred By Defaul	Delete							
									remium num	bers						×							

Field	Description
Name	A descriptive name for this class of phone numbers.
Filter	A list of patterns which define the phone numbers in
	this class (see below).
Barred By	Whether calls to this class should be prohibited by
Default	default for any account with the <b>Call Barring</b> feature
	enabled.

۵		\$	80	ł	0 <u>.0</u>	•1	<u>~</u> Q			I	P Centrex				(0) A	merica/Va	ncouver	demoroot	2	Help
•	•	Add		5ave		Save	& Close	🛞 Close										り Logout		Log
								Dialing Rul	es Call	Barring Classes	;									
											-									
							Ed		ne *		Filter	Barr	ed By Defau							
								Premium	numbers		- <b>*</b>		<b>~</b>	×						
_																		1		
ຜ							~ Q			I	P Centrex		Filt	ter						
•	÷	Add		Save		Save	& Close	🛞 Close										M Logout		Log
												Edit	Numb	er	Delete					
								Dialing Ru	es Call	Barring Classes	5		1900%		×					
							Ed	it Har	ne *		Filter		ОК	Cancel						
								Premium	numbers											

A filter is a set of pattern strings which phone numbers are matched against. A pattern string can be an exact pattern (a sequence of digits to be compared with the phone number dialed), where the number is regarded as matching if it is exactly identical to the pattern, or it can include wildcards (see below). If the dialed phone number matches one of the patterns, it will then be regarded as belonging to this barring class. You can use the following wildcards as part of a pattern string:

- x or \_ (underscore) matches any digit in this position, e.g. if the pattern is 420609x23456, both 420609123456 and 420609723456 would match it;
- % matches a sequence of digits (any number of digits, including no digits at all); thus 420609% would match 4206091, 420609123456 and 420609.

#### **Dialing Rules**

Dialing rules tab is used to edit samples of dialing rules.

₫		\$	88	Ť	0:0 0	^₽	~	Q			I	Centre	x	(	B America/Vancouver	demoroot	?	] Help
•	٠	Add		Save		Sav	e & Clo	ose	🛞 Clos	se						N Logout		Log
		2																
		Ξ.						[	Dialing	Rules	s Call Barring Classes	]						
		5					-											
		а.						1	Name		Description	Delete						
		1						Add	<u>ditionaly</u>	Fors	special accounts	×						
		Ξ.						<u>E0.</u>	<u>164</u>	Gen	eral rules for all	×						
		۰.						Kie	v	Ukra	aine, Kiev, 7 digit dialing	×						
		Ξ.						Ma	<u>in2</u>	Only	for Lugansk	×						
		1																

			Dialin	g Rules Wizard
•	🖬 Save	🖬 Save & Close 🛞 Close		
		Routing plan selection enabled		
		Apply these dialing rules to the number that follows the selection code	<b>V</b>	
		Your country code		Sample Settings
		Your area code(s)		Australia, Sydney
		Always dial the area code as a part of the number		Europe, Czech Rep., always dial using the areacode Europe, Czech Rep., local and domestic dialing (obsolete)
		Prefix for accessing the outside phone networ	ĸ	North America, 10 digit dialing North America, BC, 10 digit dialing
		Prefix for domestic calls, but outside of your area code (e.g. 1, 0)		North America, WA, 7 digit dialing
		International dialing prefix (e.g. 011, 00, 0011)		
		Emergency numbers (e.g. 911, 112)		Clear Reset Load Sample
		Exceptions (e.g. *98)		
		National Exceptions (e.g. *98)		
		Local dialing number length		
		Convert ANI (CLI) for incoming calls into this dialing format		
		Check Yourself		
		To call <b>1234567</b> outside of your office, but with area you dial	in the same	1234567
		To call long distance 5 1234567 (within your c	ountry) you dial	5 1234567
		To call <b>1 405 1234567</b> internationally you dial		1 405 1234567

The upper part of the wizard screen allows you to enter important dialing parameters, such as your international dialing prefix. Several sample settings are provided for your convenience. For instance, in order to load sample settings for "traditional" North American dialing, select "North America, WA, 7 digit number dialing" and click **Load Sample**. Click **Clear** to reset all parameters. Click **Reset** to revert to the last saved settings.

In the bottom part of the wizard screen you can check whether you have described the numbering format correctly. Make sure for all three examples provided (local, domestic and international call) that this is the way you want to dial the numbers.

# **IP Phone Profiles**

IP phone profiles and the IP phone inventory allow service providers to reconfigure a large number of end-user devices before sending them to customers, as well as those already on a customer's premises. Instead of entering the same values for codec, server address and the like into each of a thousand user agents, you can simply create a profile which will describe all of these parameters. After that, PortaBilling® automatically creates a configuration file for each user agent using account-specific parameters such as ID or password, which it will then fetch (for instance, from a TFTP server) and update.

If you decide later to change the address of the SIP server, you need only update it once in the profile in order for new configuration files to be built for each user agent. The user agents will then fetch them next time they go online. The config file is specific to each user agent since it contains information such as username and password, and so the user agent must fetch his own designated config file.

۵	<b>Ⅲ</b> \$	88 1	8	<b>Þ</b>	~ Q		I	P Phoi	ne Prof	iles				America	/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛃 Add	🛞 Clo	se													🕅 Logout	目 Log
				E	ffective Fi	_	ANY	Туре	<u>-</u>	ANY	Manag	ed By	•	Search			
			Na	me		Туре	Effective Fr	m	Managed	By I	Discontinu	ed	Descri	ption	Delete		
			<u>Cisco</u>		Cisco	ATA 186 02.xx	2009-12-25 13	:53:35 Ac	dministrate	or only	8				×		
			<u>Sipura</u>	2000	S	pura 2000	2009-12-25 13	:52:51 A	dministrate	or only					×		
	- <b>V</b>	1															
₫	II \$	88 1	80	Þ	~ Q		Ad	d IP P	hone P	rofile				America	/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	层 Save	🖬 Sa	ve & Clo	se (	🕉 Close											🕅 Logout	
							Name	SPA-9	41		*						
							Managed By	Admir	histrator	only	•						
							Туре	Links	sys SPA-S	41	•						
							As Copy Of	None			•						
							Effective From	Date	immediate	ly YY	YY-MM-DD						
							đ	Time		HF	H24:MI:SS						
۵		88 1		₽	~ Q		Edit IP F	hone	Profile	'SP/	\-941'			America	Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🖬 Save	🖬 54	ave & Cl	ose	🛞 Close											N Logout	目 Log
					Name	SPA-94	1		×		① Effect	ive From				•	
					Туре	Linksys	SPA-941			Date i	mmediate		-MM-DD				
					Desc	iption			_	Time 🛛		HH24	HMI:SS				
					Mana	ged By Adminis	strator only			Discont	inued 🗆						
					Syster	n Provisionir	g Regional	Phone	Line 1	Line 2	Line 3	Line 4			_		
				Pro	vision En	able Yes 💌											
						odic 3600											
				Pro	file Rule	[key \$B	]http://PB_SLA	VE_SERVE	R/\$A/\$MA	.cfg	_						
				GP	ΡA	\$i_env			_								
				GP		\$ascii_ke	y										
				GP													
						able Yes 💌					_						
				Up	grade Ru	e											

#### **Profile list mode:**

Column	Description
Name	Logical name of the profile.
Туре	Telephone adaptor or SIP phone.
Effective	Date and time when the profile becomes effective.
From	
Managed By	Administrator only (default) means that this profile
	will be used for your direct customers and is accessible
	only to your administrators. Select a PortaBilling®
	reseller to assign this profile for use by a particular
	reseller.
Discontinued	Indicates that the current profile is no longer in use.
Description	Short text description of the profile.
Delete	The delete icon is only visible when the current profile's
	effective date has not arrived yet.

Add Prome mode:								
Column	Description							
As copy of	Similar to templates; a user can create new profiles							
	using previously created ones, so there is no need to re-							
	enter a large amount of information.							
Effective	Set the time when the profile is to become effective.							
From	Click the stopwatch icon for the profile to become							
	effective immediately.							

Add Profile mode:

In Edit mode, the Profile Management screen will differ depending on the UA.

# **IP Phone Inventory**

The IP phone inventory allows you to keep track of IP devices (SIP phones, SIP ATAs, etc.) which are distributed to your customers. You will assign a profile that defines general configuration settings for each device (preferred codecs, address of the SIP server, etc). You can then assign a specific account (basically representing a phone number) to a specific port (phone line) on the IP phone. PortaBilling® will create a config file for auto-provisioning all of these devices, thus allowing you to easily manage thousands of user IP phones remotely.

& Close		Туре							💵 Logout	🔳 Lo
		Trans								
		Type	Status		Search					
	ANY		· ANY ·	-	Sear	th				
	,									
	_					Ports				
Name	Туре	Profile	Managed By	MAC Address	Description	free to	tal	Delete		
PP iNV	PortaOne PortaPhone	zzzPortaPhone	Administrator only		Porta Softphone	00	» 12344			
Thom Test	Thomson TWG850	Thom	Administrator only	0:1:2:3:4:5		1	2			
		PP INV PortaOne PortaPhone	<u>PP iNV</u> PortaOne PortaPhone zzzPortaPhone	PP INV PortaOne PortaPhone zzzPortaPhone Administrator only	<u>PP INV</u> PortaOne PortaPhone ZzzPortaPhone Administrator only	PP INV PortaOne PortaPhone zzzPortaPhone Administrator only Porta Softphone	Name         Type         Profile         Managed By         MAC Address         Description           PP INV         PortaOne PortaPhone zzzPortaPhone Administrator only         Porta Softphone         > • • •	PP INV         PortaOne PortaPhone         zzzPortaPhone Administrator only         Porta Softphone         * *         12344	Name         Type         Profile         Managed By         MAC Address         Description         Inventory ID         Delete           PP INV         PortaPone PortaPhone         zzzPortaPhone Administrator only         Porta Softphone <ul> <li>Porta Softphone</li> </ul>	Name         Type         Profile         Managed By         MAC Address         Description         rewentory ID         Defete           PP INV         PortaOne PortaPhone zzzPortaPhone Administrator only         Porta Softphone <ul> <li>PortaSoftphone</li> <li>PortaSoftphone</li></ul>

	II \$	80	🛉 🚏 Þ	Z Q	Add I	P Phone				🕐 Help
•	🖬 Sav	e 🖬	Save & Close	🛞 Close					N Logout	目 Log
				Name Managed by	My SPA-941	* Description Type	My office Linksys SPA-94	1		
				Genera	l Info					
				Profile	SPA-941 -					
				MAC Addres	00:0E:08:DB:F8:CE	*				
				Ports	Total 4 Free 4	_				
				ASCII Key	d00b13g	_				
				Inventory ID	KZ Linksys	_				

Field	Description
Name	IP phone name.
Description	Short description.

Managed by	Administrator only (default) means that this IP
	device will be used for your direct customers and is
	accessible only to your administrators. Select a
	PortaBilling® reseller to assign this IP device for use
	by a particular reseller.
Туре	One of the available device types (e.g. Cisco ATA,
	Sipura, etc.).
Profile	Select one of the defined IP phone profiles.
MAC Address	MAC Address of the IP phone.
Ports	Number of the IP phone ports (phone lines).
ASCII Key	The key which is used to encrypt the configuration
	information.
Inventory ID	An ID which allows you to identify this device in the
	external system (e.g. your warehouse management
	application).

# **DID Inventory**

DID inventory allows you to keep track of phone numbers (DIDs) that you purchase from various telco partners for distribution to your customers or resellers. In order to see the DID numbers currently available in the database, choose **DID Inventory** in the Management section of the admin interface, specify the search filters, and click **Search**. You can search for DIDs which:

- match a specific phone number pattern, e.g. enter 1800% to find all 1-800 numbers;
- belong to a particular owner batch (to search for unallocated DIDs, choose **NONE (Unassigned DIDs**);
- belong to a specific vendor batch;
- are in use (there is an account using this DID) or are free (not used by any account).

60

**Hint:** Often a business will request a phone number that can be "spelled out" so customers can remember it easily (for instance 1-866-SIP-VOIP). You can search for such easy-to-remember phone numbers by entering the letter string in the **DID Number** field. For example, in order to search for all 1-800 numbers containing VOIP in them, enter 1800%VOIP.

۵	<b>≣</b> \$	00 80	1 10 Þ		Q			OID Inv	entory	1			🚯 Amer	ica/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🛞 Close		DID Upload	🌲 Ver	ndor Batches	💺 Owne	er Batches								📲 Logout	目 Log
			DID Num	her	Vendor E	) at a la	0	Batch		Poundary.	Stat		Search	Adversed		
			UD NUM	iber	ANY	satch 🗸	ANY	Batch	ANY	Country	<ul> <li>ANY</li> </ul>	us •	Search	Advanced search		
			,		1		ANY		J			_				
							NONE (Un andrew	assigned D	IDs)							
														V		

🙆 🗉 S	) 🖬 🚹 🖬 Þ 🗹 🔍	DID Inventory	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🖬 Sav	e 🗟 Save & Close 🛞 Close	🚨 DID Upload 🛛 🙀 Yendor Batches 💺 Owner Batches	🕅 Logout	目 Log
	DID Number	Vendor Batch         Owner Batch         Country         Status         Search         Advanced		
	Assign Vendor DID Batch     aaaaa     Assign Owner DID Batch     NOWE (Clear DID®)     Delete from inventory  Apply to	Edit         x         DID Humber         Owner Batch         Vendor Batch         Account         Free since         Description           I         1 234500002         MC1         Image: Comparison of the since of t	Del X X X X X X X	

Column	Description
DID Number	Phone number.
Vendor Batch	Name of vendor batch this DID belongs to.
Owner Batch	Name of owner batch this DID is assigned to (if
	empty, the DID is unallocated).
Account	If the 🗊 icon is shown in this column, this DID is
	currently being used by an account. Click on the icon
	to access the account information.
Free since	For DIDs used in the past but now available, the date
	when they became available is displayed.
Description	Comments about a particular DID number.

## **Vendor Batches**

When you receive a set of phone numbers from a vendor, they will be registered in PortaBilling® as a vendor DID batch. Vendor batches allow you to keep track of which phone numbers were purchased from which vendors. (Every number entered into the DID inventory must reside in a certain vendor batch). The vendor batch also contains various administration parameters, e.g. a description of which country and city these numbers are from.

۵		\$	00 00	•	• 1		Q				DID I	nven	tory				🚯 Amer	ica/Vancouver	demoroot	?	Help
•	۲	Close		DID U	pload	🍈 V	endor	Batches	🍬 Ow	ner Batche	es								M Logout		Log
				[	)ID Nun	nber	AN	Vendor I	Batch		vner Batch	• A1	Count RY	ту 	Statu ANY	<b>•</b>	Search Search	<u>Advanced</u> <u>search</u>			
							N	/													
6		\$	000	•	• 1		Q		DI	D Inve	ntory - '	Vend	or DID	Batch	es				demoroot	?	Help
•	٠	Add	🖬 S	ave	🔒 Sa	ive & C	lose	🛞 Close	: 🖪 D	ID Upload	🍋 Owne	r Batch	es						🕅 Logout		Log
								ANY	Vendo		Countr	y _	[	Search	Searc	h					
				Edit	1	lame *		Vend	or *	Co	untry	Ar	ea Code		a Code cription		Description	DIDs Total De			
					OnNe	t-NL			•	NETHERL	ANDS 🔻							×	1		
				=	MCI		1	DID		Not Applic	able							@ 1 🔼	]		

To add a new vendor batch, first select **b** Vendor Batches in the toolbar, then click **d** Add in the toolbar. The Country, Area Code, Area Code **Description**, and **Description** columns are optional, and serve only to simplify management of multiple batches. When you are done entering data, click the Save **i** icon to save this row.

## **Owner Batches**

After the DIDs have been entered into the system, you can create owner batches and allocate some of the numbers to them. An owner batch contains numbers to be provided to an end-user by a particular reseller or your administrators. The purpose of owner batches is to keep track of how numbers are used internally.

🖆 III \$ 28 🛊 🕾 ħ 🛩 🔍	DID Inventory	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🛞 Close 🔺 DID Upload 🐞 Vendor Batch	es 🍬 Owner Batches		🕅 Logout	目 Log
DID Number Vend	or Batch Country Status אזין אזין אזין אזין אזין אזין אזין אזין	Search Advanced Search Search		
	DID Inventory - Owner DID Batches	O America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
🕨 🗄 Add 🛛 🖬 Save 🖓 Save & Close 🛞 Clo	😸 🙀 Vendor Batches		M Logout	目 Log
	Managed By Search			
Edi Edi E	Name*         Managed By*         Description         DDs Total         Dellow           [SuperSip         Administrator •         •			

To add a new owner batch, first select **• Owner Batches** in the toolbar, then click **• Add** in the toolbar.

Column	Description
Name	Unique name of the batch.
Managed By	Designates who will be using the DID numbers in
	this batch. If you plan for the numbers to be used by
	your administrators for direct customers, choose
	Administrator only. If you plan to make these
	numbers available to a reseller, select the reseller's
	name here.
Description	Comments about this batch.

When you are done entering the data, click the **Save** icon to save this row.

### Importing Numbers into the DID Inventory

You can upload DID numbers from a CSV file. The structure of the CSV file should be as shown in the picture below: the first column contains the phone number, the second contains the vendor batch name, and the third contains an optional description.

<b>×</b> /	۸icro	osofi	t Exc	el - d	ids.csv	/				
	Eile	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	Insert	F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>T</u> ools	<u>D</u> ata	<u>W</u> indow	Help	)
: 🗅	<u> </u>	a 👌			à 🖺 🛛	<b>اب</b> ( <sup>ب</sup>	🧕 Σ	- 21   🛍	0	
1	121	22	ъ 🖄	🗇 🖔	8	1	Reply	with <u>C</u> hang	jes	E <u>n</u> d
	C5		<b>-</b>	_ <b>f</b> ∡ Ea	isy-to-rem	ember				
		A			В			С		
1	Phone	e #		Batch			Descri	ption		
2		44208	8555345	D VOXB	ONE-UK					
3		44208	8555345	1 VOXB	ONE-UK					
4		44208	8555345	2 VOXB	ONE-UK					
5		44208	3555345	3 VOXB	ONE-UK		Easy-t	o-rememb	er .	
6		44208	3555345	4 VOXB	ONE-UK					
7		44208	3555345	5 VOXB	ONE-UK					
8		44208	8555345	6 VOXB	ONE-UK					
9		44208	3555345	7 VOXB	ONE-UK		Recen	tly used		
10		44208	3555345	B VOXB	ONE-UK					
11		44208	3555345	9 VOXB	ONE-UK					
10		44009	00003333	nlvove	ONE LIZ					

**NOTE:** The first row in the file is skipped, since it usually contains column titles and not actual data.

To upload a DID file, first select A DID Upload in the toolbar, then specify the file location (you can use the Browse button to select a file in the explorer window), and then click A Save & Close in the toolbar.

â	II \$	00 00	•	Þ		2				DID Inv	ventor	y i							
•	🛞 Close		DID Up	oad	🍾 Ven	dor Bato	hes 🇯	e Owne	r Batches									💐 Logout	🔳 Lo
			ē.,																
			DI	) Numb	er	Ver	idor Bati	ch	Owne	er Batch		Country		Statu	IS	Search	Advanced		
			Ξ.			ANY		•	ANY	•	ANY		•	ANY	•	Search	<u>search</u>		
			2.1																
			V																
3	II \$	00	1	•	2	3			DID	Invent	ory Up	load				① Amer	ica/Vancouver	demoroot	? He
	🛃 Save		Save &	Close	🛞 Cl	ose												📲 Logout	
		_																	
8	II (\$	20			~ 0	จ				DID Ir	vento	rv				0	EuropeiPraque	pata	2 Hr
_	E S		DID Upl	_		2 dor Batc	hes 🗯	• Owne	er Batches	DID Ir		ry				() E	Europe/Prague	nata	2 He
_		_	DID Upl	oad	🍾 Ven	dor Batc		_		🕀 Obje	ts		_						
-		_	DID Upl	_	🍾 Ven	dor Batc	hes 💧	ch			:ts	<b>ry</b> Country	~	Statu	IS V	() E Search Search	Europe/Prague <u>Advanced</u> search		
-			DID Upi	oad ) Numbe	<b>ie Ven</b> er	dor Bato Ver ANY	dor Bate	ch 💌	Owne	objed er Batch	ANY	Country		ANY	*	Search Search	<u>Advanced</u> search	▶¶ Logout	
-			DID Upl DIE Assign	oad I	<b>ie Ven</b> er	dor Bato Ver ANY	dor Bato	ch V X DID	Owne ANY Number (	or Batch	LANY Vendor I	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	Advanced		
_		0	DID Upl DII Assign	oad Number	r DID B	dor Bato Ver ANY atch	dor Bato	ch V X DID	Owne ANY Number (	Cessfully fin	ANY Vendor I	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	ÞØ Logout	
۵ •		0	DID Upl DIC Assign Assign	oad Number	r DID Ba	dor Bato Ver ANY atch	dor Bato	ch X DID oad ope	Owner ANY Humber C Fration suc	or Batch	ANY Vendor I	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	Del X	
_		0	DID Upl DIC Assign Assign	Vendo	r DID Ba	dor Bato Ver ANY atch	dor Bato	x DID oad ope	Owner ANY Number O ration suc	Cessfully fin	Lts ANY Vendor I Vendor Se OSE MCI	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	Del X X X	
_		<ul> <li>•</li> <li>•</li></ul>	Assign Assign Assign NONE Delete	Vendo Owner (Clear from in	r DID Ba	dor Bato Ver ANY atch	dor Bato	ch 💙 × DID 0 102 0 102 0 123 123	Owner ANY Humber C fration suc 4500005 4500005	Cessfully fin	Lts	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	Del X X X X	
_		0	Assign NONE Delete	Vendo Vendo Owner (Clea: from in	r DID B	dor Bato Ver ANY atch	dor Bato	ch v x DID oad ope 1234 1234 1234	0wna ANY Humber 0 fration suc 4500005 4500006	Cessfully fin	ANY Vendor I Not ished. Se OSE MCI MCI MCI	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	Del X X X X X X	
_		<ul> <li>•</li> <li>•</li></ul>	Assign NONE Clearer Assign NONE Delete	Vendo Owner (Clear from in		dor Bato Ver ANY atch	Edit Edit IDs uplo	ch × DID oad ope 1234 1234 1234 1234	Owne ANY Humber C 4500005 4500005 4500006 4500007	Cessfully fin	Lts ANY Vendor I Vendor I MCI MCI MCI MCI MCI	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	Del X X X X X X X	
_		<ul> <li>•</li> <li>•</li></ul>	Assign Assign NONE Delete	Vendo Vendo Owner (Clea: from in All Select		dor Bato Ver ANY atch	dor Bato	ch × DID oad ope 1234 1234 1234 1234	Owne ANY Number C 4500005 4500006 4500008 4500008	Cessfully fin	ANY Vendor I Not ished. Se OSE MCI MCI MCI	Country Batch Acco	ount F	ANY ree since	~	Search Search Descr	<u>Advanced</u> search	Del X X X X X X	

A popup window will inform you of the import results.

## **Managing DID Number Allocation**

On the main screen of the DID inventory you can view DID numbers that match certain criteria (e.g. all numbers in a specific vendor batch). You can then perform number allocation for some of these numbers. This includes:

- re-assigning a vendor batch for some numbers (this may be required if you decide to change the way you organize your vendor batches, or if some DID numbers are now provided by a different vendor);
- allocating numbers to an owner batch, or returning them to the unallocated pool;
- deleting DIDs from the DID inventory.

These operations may be applied to all numbers matching the original search, only to the first N DIDs among them, or only to those you manually select.

ຝ		88	i 🗈 1		Q						DID In	ve	entory				Ameri Ameri	ca/Vancouver	demoroot	2	Help
•	🗟 Save		Save & Close	: ® (	lose	۵ 🖪	DID U	Iploa	d 🧯	¥end	lor Batches	ė=	Owner Batc	hes					り Logout	B	Log
			DID Nun	nber	ANY	Vende	or Ba	tch	<b>~</b> 1		ner Batch	-	Count	-	Statu:	•	Search Search	<u>Advanced</u> <u>search</u>			
		Ŭ	-	er DID E	V Patch		Edit		12345 12345	umber 500002 500003 500004	MCI	V	Vendor Batch OXBONE-UK OXBONE-UK	Account	Free since		Descr	iption	Del X X		
		0	NONE (Clear DIDs 💙					-		500005 500006			OXBONE-UK						×		
		Apply to ③ All							12345	500007 500008 500009	MCI	V	OXBONE-UK OXBONE-UK OXBONE-UK						×		
			Appl																		



**Hint:** If you would like to assign the first N unused numbers from some vendor batch to an owner batch, specify the vendor batch and NONE (Unassigned DIDs) as the **Owner Batch** select menu, then apply an assign operation to the **First N** numbers. If you just select DIDs from a vendor batch and then assign the first N to an owner batch, you might also re-assign to it some numbers which are already in another owner batch.

Press **Apply** to submit the changes. After the update is completed, a popup window will inform you of the results.

# **7**. Routing

# **Route Categories**

This screen allows you to define new categories into which you can divide your available routes. To create a new category, select 🖿 Add from the toolbar.

۵	III \$ 88 🖡		Q			Route Categories		() America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
•	🔁 Add  🗟 Save	e 🔒 Save & Cl	ose 🗵	) Close					M Logout	📒 Log
	•									
	<u></u>		Edit		Name *	Description	Delete			
			-	Econom	iy.	Cheep routes, averege quality	×			
~		- V	•							
6	II \$ 18 👬		Q			Route Categories		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	? Help
60 ►	🗉 💲 🔀 👬 🕑 Add 🖬 Save		_	) Close		Route Categories		③ America/Vancouver	demoroot ÞØ Logout	? Help
			_	) Close		Route Categories		③ America/Vancouver		
			_		Name *	-	Delete	④ America/Vancouver		
			ose 🛞			-		Merica/Vancouver		

Column	Description
Name	Name of the route category. This is the name you will
	see in the select menu when assigning a route
	category for the rate.
Description	A description of this route category.

If you do not wish to define any custom route categories, the **Default** route category is always available.

# **Routing Plans**

A routing plan is a combination of route categories in a specific order. It defines which categories of vendors will be available for termination and in what sequence.

۵	III \$	88 🛉	0;o	Þ	~	Q				Routing Plans			③ America/Vancouver	demoroot		
•	🛃 🖬 dd	🛞 Close												M Logout	📒 Lo	g
	V						Nar	ne Selection C	ode	Name Search Description Route Categories I	included Dele	ete				
۵	II \$	88 🛉	0.0 0	¢ĵ	~	Q				Add Routing Plan			③ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	🕐 He	p
•	🛨 Add	🖬 Save		Save	e & Clo	ose	8 Close							💵 Logout	🔳 Lo	g
						Se	me * lection Co scription		est ro	outes available						
							Include	d Route Catego	ries	Profit Guarantee						
						Ed	it Order	Route Category	_	Description fault category		Delete				

After a routing plan has been created, you can specify which route categories will be included in it. To add a new route category, select Add from the toolbar, then click the **Save** icon to save this row.

6		88 🛉	20	<u>م</u>	Q,		Edi	it Routing Plan 'Premium'			demoroot	
•	🔁 Add	🗟 Save		Save & Cl	ose	🛞 Clo	se				🕅 Logout	目 Log
			•	•.		ction Co cription	Premium 007 Utilize the best r ed Route Categories	outes available				
					Edit	Order	Route Category	Description	Delete			
						99 🗸	Premium 🗸	Premium routes	×			
				1		99 🗸	Premium	Premium routes	×			
				- A		74 💌	Good quality	Routes with the monitored quality	×			
				6								
6		88 👘	<b>.</b>	∕⊶ 📢	Q		Edi	it Routing Plan 'Premium'		Burope/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
 ►	II S	🔡 🚯		🏠 📈 Save & Cl		⑧ Cla		it Routing Plan 'Premium'		③ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
<b>△</b> ►				Save & Cl	ose Narr Sele	ie*				③ Europe/Kiev		
€ ►				Save & Cl	ose Narr Sele	ne * Inction Co Cription	Premium 007			() Europe/Kiev		
				Save & Cl	ose Narr Sele	ne * ection Co cription Includ	Premium 007 Utilize the best r ed Route Categories	outes available	Delete	③ Europe∦iev		
				Save & Cl	ose Narr Sele Des	ne * ection Co cription Includ	premium de 007 Utilize the best r	outes available Profit Guarantee	Delete	③ Europe/Kiev		
				Save & Cl	ose Narr Sele Des	ne * ection Cr cription Includ Order	ed Route Category	Profit Guarantee Description	Delete	① Europe/Nev		

You can change the route category order by choosing an **Order** number. Remember that if a route category is not included in the routing plan, a customer with this routing plan will not have access to such routes. Click the **Save** icon to make your changes take effect.

Please note that a larger value in the **Order** column pushes the given route category towards the top of the routing list (i.e. 99 is the first route category which will be tried).

#### **Profit Guarantee**

On this tab you can specify how the system chooses routes for call termination, in order to maximize your profits.

۵	III (S		÷ 🗈	۱	~ C	2			Edit	: Rou	ting Pla	n 'Pre	mium'				?	
•	🖬 Sav	e 🖬	🛛 Save & Cl	ose	🛞 Clo	se										N Logout	E	Log
			<u>, 3976 A.C.</u>		Na Si Di	ame * electio escrip In Ser Cho Minim	n Code tion cluded R nd real-tin pose onf um Abso um Rela	Utilize the oute Cate me alerts y routes w lute Profit	about cal hich gua 0.01 0R	Profit IIs with rantee	<b>Guarantee</b> Iosses	er 0.005	USD/min	1		- y Lugue		Log

If you switch off the "profit guarantee" in PortaBilling®, it is possible that your carrier will charge you more than you have charged your customer. (Sometimes these situations can arise even with "profit guarantee" switched on, e.g. when a random surcharge was not triggered, or if you charged your customer for just a few seconds, but were charged by a vendor for a full minute, due to different time rounding increments).

Please note that the **Profit Guarantee** functionality only calculates the approximate profit you could earn, by comparing the price per minute used to charge the customer with the termination cost of each vendor. In this latest release, a new **Adaptive Routing** feature has been introduced, including a **PPM** (Profit Per Minute) control parameter. PPM is based on statistics for already completed calls. It calculates the amounts actually charged by considering all special rating elements which are applied to calls, such as fixed and relative surcharges, rounding intervals, and so on. As a result, it provides accurate profit figures that will help you to maximize profits in the future. For information about how to set up the PPM control parameter, see the previous section, "Routing Criteria".



60

When the **Profit Guarantee** functionality is activated, "unsuccessful" vendors will be removed by the billing engine from the routing list during real-time route calculation. This differs from when you specify the **PPM** control parameter on the **Routing Criteria** page. The latter only moves problematic vendors to the "penalty box", i.e. the very bottom of the routing list. This ensures that the system will first try to terminate the call via other carriers (with good call quality). However, if they all fail or become unavailable, the "penalized" carrier will have a chance to terminate the call.

Field	Description
Send Real-time	Turn this option on in order to receive real-time
Alerts about	email alerts whenever a customer (with this routing
Calls with	plan assigned) makes a call on which you lose money.
Losses	
Choose Only	When calculating a routing list for a customer with
<b>Routes Which</b>	this routing plan, compare the price used to charge
Guarantee	the customer with the termination cost of each
Profit	vendor. If the vendor's costs are higher than the
	customer's rate, exclude the vendor from the list (see
	note below).
Minimum	Allows you to create a more aggressive profit
Absolute Profit	guarantee route selection: the vendor's cost per
	minute must be lower than the customer's rate by at
	least the amount specified. (Amounts are specified in
	your base currency).
Minimum	In some cases, specifying the amount of profit per
<b>Relative Profit</b>	minute does not yield the desired results, e.g. for risky

	destinations such as Somalia you would like to get at
	least \$0.10 per minute, yet \$0.10 on calls to the US is
	simply not feasible, since you charge your customers
	only \$0.05/minute. In this case, you can use a relative
	threshold, so that for expensive destinations the
	profit must be high, while for low-cost destinations a
	small profit is acceptable.
Combination	You can specify that a route must satisfy both
of Absolute	conditions, i.e. both absolute and relative profit, or at
and Relative	least one.
Profit	
Parameters	
Round-robin	If you would like to share the load among several
between	carriers where the difference in cost is insignificant
Routes with	(e.g. carrier A charges you \$0.023 and carrier B
Cost	\$0.025), specify the maximum allowed threshold for
Difference	two carriers to be granted the same priority in LCR.
under	

PortaBilling<sup>®</sup> allows at least two different price per minute values for rating (potentially, you can have an unlimited set of different prices applied within the same call when you use a rating formula). For comparison purposes, however, only one specific value should be used. PortaBilling<sup>®</sup> uses the value of the **Price\_Next** parameter for profit guarantee calculations. In order for the profit guarantee to work properly when you use rate formulas to charge your customers, make sure that you populate **Price\_Next** in the customer's rates with a meaningful value.

# **Test Dialplan**

ÓÓ

This screen allows users to test a dialplan for a specific telephone number or certain destinations at any moment in time.

		88		0:0 0	þ	~	Q		T	Test Dialplan							? Hel
۱ 🛞	) Close	:														M) Logout	
							Phone Numb	ber	Rou	ting Plan		ocol () SIP <u>YYYY</u> -		Date and Time MM-DD HH24:MI:SS			
				[	1607	5468	945		All Avail	able Route	5 🕶 🗌	V		Search			
# Destinat	ation		Co	untry	,		Description	Penalization	Route Category	Preference	Huntstop	Price, USD	Route CLD	Route To	Vendor	Connection	Tariff
1 1607	7	UN	ITED Ame	STAT ERIC:		F	New York	N	Default	5	N	0.02600	16075468945	<u>193.28.87.120</u>	bridge test	bridge test	<u>bridge</u> <u>test</u>

To test a dialplan, type a number in the Phone Number field. The search can be performed in real time: select the ① stopwatch icon or click the date input format link to set a date using the pop-up calendar.

Column	Description
Ctrl#	Sequential number of this route.
Destination	Matching destination from the corresponding tariff.
Country	Country where the tested destination is located.
Description	Destination description.
Penalization	Shows whether the connection is penalized or not.
Route	Route category for this route. See the Route Categories
Category	section for more info.
Preference	Routing preference for this destination. See the Call
	Routing section of the PortaBilling® User Guide for
	more info.
Huntstop	If one of the routes has huntstop enabled, then all
	routes with a lower preference will be ignored.
Price	Next interval price for the given destination (per
	minute).
Route to	The node (or remote gateway IP) where the call will be
	routed. Click the link to open the connection screen.
Vendor	Call terminating vendor.
Connection	Description of the vendor connection.
Tariff	The tariff used to bill this call. Click the link to open the
	tariff screen.

# **Routing Criteria**

This screen allows you to predefine the quality requirements to be applied to your vendors. PortaBilling® will continually measure the quality parameters and adjust the routing if these fall below the specified thresholds. Any vendor who fails to satisfy your quality requirements will go to the "penalty box" – the very bottom of the routing list. This means that the system will first try to terminate calls using other carriers (with a good quality rating). However, if all of them fail or are unavailable, the "penalized" carrier will have a chance to terminate the call. For more information about adaptive routing, see the **PortaBilling Administrator Guide**.

## Add / Edit Routing Criteria

To add new routing criterion, click **Add** in the toolbar. An existing routing criterion can be edited by clicking on its name in the list.

۵			• • ~	Q	R	outing Criteria			demoroot	? Hel
•	🛃 🖬 dd	🛞 Close							M Logout	📒 Log
					_					
	- 6-					Search	_			
						Search				
					Name	Description	Delete			
	- 6-				New criteria	Quality of service criteri	I			

		88 🕴	:	P ~ Q			Add	Routing Cr						
•	🗟 Save	🛞 Cla	se									ÞI	🛛 Logout	
				Name Descri		SuperNet SuperNet SLAs		-	g Interval * ion Group Set *	15 minute SuperNet 💟	95			
								Criteria Defaults						
	Minim	um Calls	* Penalty	/ Time, min *	Thresho	ld ASR, %	Min. PDD,	ms Low PDD Ca	ls,% Max. PDD,	ms High PDD Calls,%	ALOC, sec	Profit per M	linute, USD	
	100		120		Warning Penalty		100		3000		180 120	0.00500		

Field	Description
Name	The logical name of the routing criterion for use
	within PortaBilling®.
Description	A description of the routing criteria.
Sampling	Quality measurements will be computed for all calls
Interval	within this interval. Smaller intervals will make the
	system "quicker" to notice any change in a vendor's
	quality, but there is also a higher chance that a short-
	term problem on the vendor's side (which can be
	fixed in a matter of minutes) will penalize his route
	for a relatively long period of time.
Destination	A destination group set; you can define routing
Group Set	criteria for individual groups in this set.

Using the **Criteria Defaults** table, specify the initial default values to be applied to routing criteria for specific destinations which you will create later on.

Field	Description						
Minimum	The minimum required amount of calls via a given						
Calls	connection within the sampling interval in order for						
	the statistics to be considered representative. If the						
	number of calls is below the specified value, the						
	quality parameters will not be matched against the						
	threshold, and no routing adjustments will be made.						
Penalty Time	The time interval for which a connection will be						
	"penalized" (put at the very bottom of the routing						
	list) if a given vendor does not meet the quality						
	criteria.						
The following thresh	old parameters require two values that define the warning and						
penalty thresholds, re.	spectively. The warning threshold specifies when an alert will be						
sent to the administra	itor (but no changes in the routing will be done). The penalty						
threshold defines when	n the route should be penalized if the quality statistics are outside						
the threshold value.							
ASR	Average Success Rate: the number of successfully						
	connected calls divided by the total number of call						
	attempts.						
Min PDD, ms	Defines the minimum acceptable PDD (Post-Dial						

Delay), i.e. the time interval between the moment a

	connection request is sent to the vendor and the
	moment ring-back is received. Too low a PDD is
	suspicious, and in this case the vendor is probably
	doing "false ringing" to hide the long time it actually
	takes him to route the call.
Low PDD	Maximum acceptable percentage of calls with a PDD
calls, %	below the specified value.
Max PDD, ms	Defines the maximum acceptable PDD. Too high a
	PDD has a strong negative impact on your business,
	since during the delay time the end-user hears only
	silence, and generally assumes that there is a problem
	with the service.
High PDD	Maximum acceptable percentage of calls with a PDD
calls, %	above the specified value.
ALOC, sec	Average Length of Call
Profit per	Profit per Minute (expressed in the monetary units of
Minute	your base currency): the aggregated profit, i.e. the
	difference between the actual charged amounts in
	your customers' and vendors' CDRs.

Click the **Save** button to save your progress when done.

# Defining Routing Criteria for Individual Destination Groups

After the **Criteria Defaults** settings have been saved, click **Add** in the toolbar to define routing criteria for the specific destination group. An existing routing criterion can be edited by clicking the **Edit** icon on the row containing the details.

6	} [		\$	88	ł	8		þ	~	Q		E	dit Routi	ng Criteria	'SuperN	let'	@	America/Vancou	iver d	lemoroot	2	Help
•	C	÷ A	dd		Save	: 1	. 9	iave	& Clo	ose	🛞 Clos	e							ÞI	Logout		Log
												uperNet uperNet SLAs										
	Criteria Defaults																					
		М	inim	um (	alls '	Pe	nalty	Tim	e, m	in * 1	Threshold	I ASR, %	ASR, % Min. PDD, ms Low PDD Calls,% Max. PDD, ms High PDD Calls,% ALOC, sec Profit							inute, USD		
		0	100				120				Warning Penalty	35 30	100		3000				D.00500 D.00100			
												Please ad	d a criteria de	finition for at le	ast one destir	ation group.						
Edit	Des	stina	ntion	Gro	<u>up</u> *	Mir	imu	m Ca	alls		ilty Time, min	Threshold	ASR, %	Min. PDD, ms	Low PDD Calls,%	Max. PDD, ms	High PDD Calls,%	ALOC, sec	Profit pe	r Minute, U	SD E	)elete
	UK	Mob	ile			de	faul	t		defa	ult	Warning Penalty	default default	default	<ul><li>✓ default</li><li>✓ default</li></ul>	default	default		<ul><li>✓ defa</li><li>✓ defa</li></ul>			×

Click the **Destination Groups** column header link to choose one of the groups defined in the **Destination Group Set** from a searchable list inside the pop-up window.

When adding new criteria – all the fields are initially "default" – the values you have defined as **Criteria Defaults** will be used. This allows you to quickly define criteria for multiple destination groups with minimum

effort. If you wish to override the default value, simply enter a new value in the field. If you wish to exclude a certain quality metric from the criteria (e.g. **Low PDD Calls**, in the example below), de-select the checkbox next to it.

6	III \$ 88 🛉		Q	Edit Rout	ing Criteria 'SuperN	et' 0	America/Vancouver dem	oroot 🤶 Help
►	🕑 Add  层 Sav	re  🗟 Save & C	lose 🛞 Close	:			ÞØ) Li	ogout 目 Log
				perNet perNet SLAs	Sampling Interval * Destination Group Se	15 minutes at * SuperNet		
					Criteria Defaults			
	Minimum Calls	* Penalty Time, n	nin* Threshold Warning Penalty	ASR, % Min. PDD 35 30	, ms Low PDD Calls,% Max. Pl		LOC, sec Profit per Minu 80 0.00500 20 0.00100	te, USD
Edit	Destination Group *	Minimum Calls	Penalty Time, min	Please add a criteria d Threshold ASR, %	efinition for at least one destin Min. PDD, ms Calls,%	ation group. Max. PDD, High PDD ms Calls.%	ALOC, sec Profit per N	linute, USD Delete
ł	UK Mobile	default	default	Warning Penalty V 45 40	default	default default	<ul> <li>✓ default</li> <li>✓ default</li> <li>✓ default</li> <li>✓ default</li> </ul>	
V								
6	III \$ 88 🛉		🖸 lose 🛞 Close		ing Criteria 'SuperN	<b>et'</b> ®	America/Vancouver dem	oroot 🕐 Help
		re 🕢 Save & C Na	lose 🛞 Close ime* Su		ing Criteria 'SuperN Sampling Interval ' Destination Group So	15 minutes		
	🕂 Add 🗖 Sav	re 🖃 Save & C Na De	lose 🛞 Close me* Su scription* Su	erNet	Sampling Interval * Destination Group So Criteria Defaults	15 minutes at <sup>•</sup> SuperNet	<b>&gt;</b> ∏ L	ogout 📑 Log
	🕂 Add 🗖 Sav	re 🕢 Save & C Na	lose 🛞 Close me* Su scription* Su	erNet	Sampling Interval * Destination Group So	15 minutes st * SuperNet	LOC, sec Profit per Minu 80 0.00500	ogout 🛢 Log
	Add a Sav	re 📄 Save & C Na De * Penaty Time, n	lose 🛞 Close me * Su scription * Su hin * Threshold Warning	erNet DerNet SLAs ASR, % Min. PDE 35 100	Sampling Interval Destination Group Sr Criteria Defaults , ms_Low PDD Calls,% Max. PI	15 minutes et * SuperNet	LOC, sec Profit per Minu 80 0.00500	ogout 目 Log
Edit	Add Save	re 📄 Save & C Na De * Penaty Time, n	lose 🛞 Close me* Sur scription* Sur nin* Threshold Warning Penalty Time,	ASR, % Min. PDC	Sampling Interval * Destination Group Sc Criteria Defaults ms Low PDD Calls,* Max. PI Sooo Mite PDD page Low PDD	15 minutes at * SuperNet 30, ms High PDD Calls,% A 11 12 13 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14	► 10 L LOC, sec Profit per Minu 80 0.00500 20 0.00100	ngout E Log

When the criteria have been saved, the quality parameters are presented as follows:

- Parameter values, which override the default ones, are shown in black;
- Default values applying to these criteria are shown in grey
- For quality metrics that are switched off, dashes (--) are displayed instead of values.

## **Tracking Connection Status**

When the value of a parameter reaches the predetermined threshold, the administrator receives an e-mail alert about the latest connection threats. Moreover, the administrator can track the current connection status on the **Tracking** page. This status is represented by different colors, as follows:

- GREY the number of calls is not enough to apply filtering differentiation;
- GREEN the route meets the quality requirements;

- • YELLOW the route is active, but some of its quality parameters are outside the warning thresholds;
- **Q** BLOCKED this route is currently being penalized.

**NOTE:** The penalized route will be on the "penalty row" for a certain period of time, specified in the **Penalty Time** box and then will be unblocked automatically. Alternately, you can click the **Unblock Now** button to unblock the penalized route manually.

• **@** RED – the route was manually unblocked; this status will remain unchanged till the next time interval for which the statistics will be computed.

6	•	\$ 88	•	•	Q	Edi	t Con	nectio	n 'RC	Test' F	or 'A	rbinet' V	endor	• @	America/Van	couver	demoroot	2	Help
•	🖬 Sa	ave F	3 Save	k Close	🛞 Close	🚮 Load	🤉 R	efresh								1	🛙 Logout		Log
	Description RCTest Type VolP to Vendor Service Type Voice Calls BurgerNet SuperNet																		
			eneral II Destina		cking	of Calls TI	nreshold	ASR, %	Min. PDD	Max. PDD	ALOC	Profit per Mir	nute Blog	ked From	Blocked Till	Unblock I	low		
		0	<u>UK Mol</u>		0		100	<b>0</b> /40	0/-		<mark>0</mark> /120	<mark>0</mark> /0.001							

# **Access Numbers**

This screen allows users to quickly and conveniently define how PortaSwitch® should process calls to special "application access numbers".

₫	\$	88	*	0	•	2	-	Q			Acce	ess Numi	ers				America/Var	ncouver	demor	oot	2	Help
•	Add		Save	6	a Sa	ve (	k Clo	se		voice Application	s Settings	🛞 Close							M) Log	jout		Log
								[	ANY	Appli	cations	~		Search	Search							
						dit	123	678	5978	Number *		PortaBridg		ication *		~	Delete					
					Ē	=			'89AC			Holiday line n	nanagemer	nt			×					
							<u>1A28</u>	<u>83C</u>				One's own vo	ce mailbox	access (w	ith PIN prote	ction)	×					
					[	Ξ	<u>34</u>					Account self-	are				×					
						=	3433	212				PortaBridge (	onferencin	g			×					
						≣	444	4.4				Prepaid card	alling				×					
						Ξ	555					Callback calli	ng				×					

These are the numbers that your customers would dial from the PSTN network or their IP phone to access a specific IVR application; for instance, \*98 for voicemail, 12125551234 to access a prepaid calling card IVR, or 18005559876 to access the audio conferencing facility.

Column	Description
Access	Actual phone number to be dialed by the user.
Number	
Application	Which application is to be used to process the call.

To register a new access number in PortaBilling®, click 🗈 Add in the toolbar. To edit an existing access number, click the Edit 🔳 icon next to it.

#### **Access Numbers options**

Click on an access number to get the Access Numbers options page. Here you can view a list of all options for the selected access number and modify them.

"∆		88	÷ 8	• Þ	🗠 🖸		Acc	ess Numb	ers				
•	🗈 Add	🖬 Sa	ave	🖃 Sav	e & Close	🔲 Voice A	Applications Settings	🛞 Close				▶Ø Logout	目 Log
							Applications			Search			
						ANY		~		Search			
				E	lit	Num	ber *		Арр	lication *	Delete		
								Holiday lin	ne manag	enent V	]		
					123456	789AC		Holiday line m	anageme	nt	×		
						2		One's own voi	ce mailbo	x access (with PIN protection)	) 💌		
				-	34			Account self-c	are		×		
					343212			PortaBridge C	onferencir	ng	×		
					_			Prepaid card o	alling		×		
					555			Callback callin	ng		×		
~		88 1	1	• 🆒							<b>A</b> =	log I I	1781
<b>⊡</b>	II \$		÷ 6		2 Q			ccess Nun	ibers		① Europe		? Help
•	🖬 Save	🔙 Sa	iave &	Close	Reset	t To Default	🛞 Close					M) Logout	📒 Log
• •	ave 5	<b>.</b> 5	iave &	A	ccess Nun	nber 4444	d card calling					rij Logout	
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	ave 5	<b>5</b>	iave &	A	ccess Nun oice Applic	nber 4444 cation Prepai							Log
•••	Save	5	iave &	A V	ccess Nun Dice Applic	nber 4444 cation Prepai Option	d card calling	Value		Option		Value	Log
••••	Save	<b>a</b> 5	iave &	A V	ccess Nun oice Applic ANI Transl	nber 4444 cation Prepai Option ation Rule	d card calling s/[0-9]//	Value		End Announce Time, sec	0	Value	x
	Save	<b>.</b> 5i	iave &	A V	ccess Nun oice Applic ANI Transl Account Ali	nber 4444 cation Prepai Option ation Rule iasing Pass	d card calling s/[0-9]//	Value		End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type	bee	Value	×
	Save	🖬 5i	iave &	A V	ccess Nun oice Applic ANI Transl	nber 4444 cation Prepai Option ation Rule iasing Pass	d card calling #/[0-9]//	Value		End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se	beej C O	Value	x
	a Save	<u> </u>	iave &	A V	ccess Nun oice Applic ANI Transl Account Ali	option Option ation Rule iasing Pass Balance	d card calling s/[0-9]//	Value		End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref	been c O ferred	Value	x
	a Save	<u> </u>	iave &	A	CCESS Nun oice Applic ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Announce	option Option ation Rule iasing Pass Balance	d card calling s/[0-9]// V V	Value		End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se	been c O ferred	Value	x
	a Save	<u> </u>	iave &	A	ANI Transl ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Play Welco	nber 4444 cation Prepai Option ation Rule iasing Pass Balance Time	d card calling = /(0-9)// = /	Value		End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref	been c O ferred	Value	
	Save	<u> </u>	iave &	A	ANI Transl ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen	nber 4444 cation Prepai option ation Rule iasing Pass Balance Time ome Message	d card calling			End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session	beer c 0 ierred ID V	Value	x
	Save	<u> </u>	iave &	A	ANI Transl ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen	nber 4444 attion Prepai attion Rule attion Rule attion Rule Balance Time orme Message vice Password Le Password Le	d card calling = /(0-9)// = /	ord be checked v	when AN	End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH	beer c 0 ierred ID V	Value	, , , ,
	Save	] 🖬 54	iave &	Ň	ANI Transl ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimum F Prompts B	nber 4444 attion Prepai attion Rule attion Rule attion Rule Balance Time orme Message vice Password Le Password Le	d card calling	ord be checked v	when AN	End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH	beer c 0 ierred ID V	Value	, , ,
	Save	] 🖬 54	iave &	A	ANI Transl ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimum F Prompts B Maximum I	nber 4444 attion Prepai option attion Rule iasing Pass Balance Time me Message vice Password Password Le rand	d card calling	ord be checked v	when ANI	End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH S Ihentication	intered	Value	, , , ,
	🖬 Save	. 54	iave &	A V	ANI Transl ANI Transl Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimum F Prompts B Maximum I Music On H	nber 4444 attion Prepai option attion Rule iasing Pass Balance Time mer Message vice Password Le rand Password Le	d card calling	ord be checked v	when ANI	End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH s Ihentication	been c 0 ierred 1 iID V	Value	, , , ,
	🖬 Save	) <u> </u>	iave &	A V	ANI Transi ANI Transi Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimum F Prompts B Maximum I Music On H Check Ass	option Option ation Rule lasing Pass Balance Time Message vice Password Password Le rand Password Le	d card calling	ord be checked v	when AN	End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language ListIs Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH 3 thentication I oil Free Minimum Card Length	ierred C	Value	*
	Save	) <u> </u>	iave &	A V	ANI Transi ANI Transi Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimum F Prompts B Maximum I Music On H Check Ass Use Annou	option Option ation Rule lasing Pass Balance Time Message vice Password Password Le rand Password Le Hold Class	d card calling  s/(0-9)//  v  d  should service passw authertication is enable ingth 20 unatons ber	ord be checked v	when AN	End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH thentication Foll Free Minimum Card Length Maximum Card Length	c 0 lerred 0 lD V 2 1 1	Value	, , , ,
	Save	) <u> </u>	iave &	A V	ANI Transi ANI Transi Account Ali Announce Announce Play Welco Check Sen Minimum F Prompts B Maximum I Music On H Check Ass Use Annou	nber 4444 action Prepai Option attion Rule lasing Pass Balance Time mem Message vice Password Le rand Password Le Hold Class occiated Num ancement Tar Rounding Moc	d card calling  s/(0-9)//  v  d  should service passw authertication is enable ingth 20 unatons ber	ord be checked v		End Announce Time, sec End Announce Type Disconnect Call Before, se Conf Language List Is Pref Authorize With IVR Session Play Pre-ring MOH thentication foll Free Minimum Card Length Maximum Card Length Maximum Login Attempts	c 0 erred 0	Value	, , , ,

There is a helpful tool-tip for each option. Just point your mouse to the desired option to invoke it.

#### **Voice Application Settings**

This page shows the list of voice applications and allows you to modify options for the voice application you select.

۵	≣ \$	88 🗼	9 <b>0</b> 🎓	~ Q			Acc	ess Numb	ers	@	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
•	🗈 Add	🖬 Save	🖃 Sav	e & Close	Voice	Application:	s Settings	🛞 Close				🕅 Logout	目 Log
					ANY	Appli	ations	<b>v</b>	Search	Search			
			Ed	lit	Nu	mber *			Application *		Delete		
								Holiday lir	e management	V			
				1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	789AC			Holiday line m	anagement		×		
				1A2B30	2			One's own void	e mailbox access (w	rith PIN protection			
				34				Account self-ca			×		
				343212				PortaBridge Co	=		×		
						i		Prepaid card c			×		
			L	555		1		Callback callin	g		×		
							/						_
ຝ	II \$	88 🚹 🤇	<b>1</b>	~ Q		Edit	Voice #	Application	ns Settings	0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
•	🖬 Save	🖬 Save	& Close	Reset	To Default	🛞 Close						N Logout	📒 Log
,	/oice Applie	cations				_							
-		ggered call	back		_	Minime at 1	Option		Value				
	Slobal IVR o	ptions					Duration, se						
ł	Account self	-care					Detection						
3	One's own v	oice mailbo	x access			Silence 8	Seconds, se						
	/oicemail/A	uto Attenda	ant 🛛			Fax Dete	ction	<ul><li>✓</li></ul>					
						Record 1	"imeout, se	¢ 200		×			
						PortaUM	email dom	iain frum.	portaone.com				
					1		PortaL enviro		prresponding to current l	biling			

## Connections

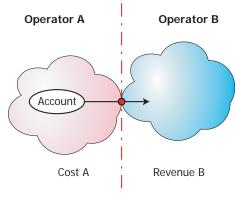
#### Definitions

#### Network

VoIP network – one or more VoIP entities that belong to a single operator.

#### Connection

Point of change of network ownership. Defined as a set of physical and logical parameters i.e. IP, Port, Timeslot, Call Type, Call Direction, etc.



Cost A = Revenue B

#### Operator

Network owner. Responsible for internetworking and wholesale in its network.

A connection defines the point where a call travels between the networks of two operators, one of whom is a PortaBilling® owner. At this point, we will create an xDR for the vendor (the other operator) describing our costs. Also, if this was an outgoing call, we will create xDRs for both the account and the customer.

You can access connection information directly from the main menu. In this case, all connections defined in the system will be displayed.

	II \$ 8	•		Q	0	Connection Management						
•	🛞 Close										💵 Logout	🔳 Lo
				Vendor	Service		Туре		Search			
										_		
			1	INY N	ANY	~	Default 💙		Searc	h		
	Description	Vendor	Service Ty	ре Туре	Gateway/Node	IP	Port Access Co	de/Tech Prefix	Transl. Rule Ve	endor Account	Tariff	Delete
Ł	Arbinet	Arbinet	Voice Cal	Is VoIP to Vendor	3.4.5.6	3.4.5.6				Ar	binet	×
E	Begemot Voice	<u>Begemot</u>	Voice Cal	Is VoIP to Vendor		4.8.7.9				B	egemot Voip	×
1	Basis	<u>iBasis</u>	Voice Cal	Is VoIP to Vendor		1.1.1.11				iB	asis termination	×

Alternatively, you can access a list of connections for a particular vendor. To do so, click the  $\Im$  icon next to the vendor name in the vendor list, or click  $\Im$  **Connections** in the toolbar on the vendor info screen.

۵	II 9	8	•	<b>*</b>	~	Q			Vendo	or Man	agement				America/Ve	ancouver	demoroot	🕑 Help
۰.	🔁 Ada	4 (S	) Close	:													MJ Logout	🔒 Log
										Searc								
											Search							
							xDRs	Name	Connections	Currency	y Balance	E-mail	Delete					
								Arbinet	2	USD	0.00000							
								<u>iBasis</u>	2	USD	0.00000							
							Q	Sip-to-Sip calls	2 2	USD	2.51665							
								Voxbone	2	USD	0.00000							
							P	X-Telecom	🔀 🛃	USD	0.00000							
									1									
6		\$	88		20	Þ 🗠 Q		Conne	ction 🎽	a/ ag	ement	for 'Beg	emot'					
•	•	Add	8	Close												Þ.	Logout	目 Log
								ісе Туре		/ре		Searcl		-				
							ANY	*	Default		~		Search					
				Descrip	otion	Service Type	Туре	Gateway/No	de IP	Port A	ccess Code	e/Tech Prefix	Transl. Rule	e Vendor Accour	t Tariff	Delete		
				Arbinet		Voice Calls	VoIP to Vendor	3.4.5.6	3.4.5.6						Arbinet	×		
				Arbinet	2	Voice Calls	VoIP to Vendor	r	9.6.7.3						Arbinet	×		

To edit a connection, simply click on the connection description in the table. To add a new connection, first go to the list of connections for a specific vendor, then select **Add**.

۵	\$	88	ŧ	<b>.</b>	Þ	~	Q		Add Connectio	n For	'X-Teleco	m' Vendor	() Europe/Kiev	demoroot	2	Help
•	Save		Sav	e & Cl	ose	8	Close							M Logout		Log
							cription vice Typ;		lecom termination	Ty Ro	pe uting Criteria	PSTN to Vendor None	× •			
					_		Genera	l Info								
						Node	e		1.2.3.4		*					
						Port										
						Tarifi			X-Telecom tariff		*					
						Сара	acity		30		*					
					-	Tran	slation I	Rule			20					
						Outg	oing Ru	le			0					
						сці	ranslat	on Rule	•		2					

Field	Description
Description	A logical description of the connection.
Service Type	The type of service this connection is used to transport (voice calls, Internet connectivity, etc.).
	<b>NOTE:</b> While services are used to represent and bill your customers' activities to them, you use service types to define a connection, since in this case it is important to know what actual (physical) service was provided.
Туре	The type of this connection. The available types depend on the service type chosen above. For the <b>Voice Calls</b> service, the applicable types are:
	<ul> <li>PSTN from Vendor – Vendor-related expenses for delivering calls from your customers to your network (e.g. toll-free lines) via a PSTN trunk to your gateway.</li> <li>VolD from Vendor – Vendor related expenses</li> </ul>
	• VoIP from Vendor – Vendor-related expenses for delivering calls from your customers to your network (e.g. foreign DIDs) via VoIP to your SIP server.
	<ul> <li>PSTN to Vendor – Your expenses for terminating calls on a vendor's network via a PSTN trunk on your gateway.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>VoIP to Vendor – Your expenses for terminating calls on a vendor's network by sending them over an IP network to his gateway or proxy.</li> </ul>
The following	column is only available for "VoIP to Vendor" and "PSTN to Vendor" connections:
Routing Criteria	Defines what routing criteria will be applied to this connection.

Other available fields on the **Add Connection** form vary depending on the service type and type of connection chosen.

## Connections with Voice Calls service type and PSTN type

۵	II \$	88	ŧ	)	Þ	~	Q		Add Connectio	n For 'X	-Teleco	m' Vendor	¢	Europe/Kiev	demoroot	2	Help
•	🖬 Save		) Sa	ve & C	lose	8	Close								M Logout		Log
							cription vice Type		lecom termination : e Calls v :	Type Routin	g Criteria	PSTN to Vendor None	*				
							Genera	Info									
						Node	9		1.2.3.4	1	•						
						Port											
						Tarif	,		X-Telecom tariff	1	• •						
						Capa	acity		30		*						
						Tran	slation F	ule			2						
						Outg	oing Rul	e			0						
						СЦІ	'ranslati	on Rule			2						

Field	Description
Node	Name of the node used for this connection. Not
	available for "VoIP to Vendor" connections.
Port	Only on PSTN-related connections. The specified port
	for PSTN origination or termination. The port can be
	set using wildcards:
	"_' – match any symbol
	•% – match any sequence of symbols
	The wildcard symbols <b>**</b> and <b>??</b> should not be used.
Tariff	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls
	via this connection.
Capacity	The number of simultaneous sessions this connection
	can support. This parameter is only used to correctly
	scale the load graph for the connection, and not for
	actual call handling – this is done by the gateway itself.
Translation	Rule applied to convert a number from a vendor-
Rule	specific format into the unified format used in billing.
	Click the wizard icon 🖄 to launch the Dialing Rules
	wizard; click the test icon 🕐 to pop up the Test Rule
	window.
The following	column is only available for "PSTN from Vendor" connections:
CLD	Specifies the access number the customer dialed in
(DNIS)	order to reach your network.
Info Digits	Info Digits is ISDN Originating Line Information sent
	by the gateway, which allows accounts to be billed
	depending on where the call is originated from. Simply
	associate the corresponding tariff with any OLI in
	Accessibility.
	Please note that the gateway should be configured to
	support OLI.
The following	columns are only available for "PSTN to Vendor" connections:

Outgoing	If necessary, a received number can be modified before
Rule	sending it to the vendor. This is only applicable if the
	node which routes the call retrieves routing information
	from PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS). This
	will be filled in automatically if you use the Dialing
	Rules wizard.
CLI	Translates the CLI (ANI) to a vendor-specific format
Translation	when routing a call to the vendor's network.
Rule	

#### Connections with Voice Calls service type and VoIP type

☆ # \$ \$\$ <b>*</b> ₽ ₽ ~ Q	Add Connection For 'X-Telecom' Vendor	③ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	2 Help
🕨 🖬 Save 📓 Save & Close 🛞 Close			📲 Logout	目 Log
Description X-Tele Service Type Voice General Info	om termination • Type VoIP to Vendor Calls • Routing Criteria New criteria	v . v		
Remote Gateway ID	192.168.0.100			
Remote IP	192.168.0.100			
Remote IP Port				
CLD Tech Prefix				
RTP Proxying	Optimal 🗸			
Tariff	X-Telecom tariff			
Capacity	30 *			
Caller Identity	Do Not Supply			
Vendor Account	None			
Translation Rule				
Outgoing Rule				
CLI Translation Rule				
Additional SIP Settings				

Field	Description
Remote IP	The IP of the remote gateway, e.g. 23.45.67.89. If a
	connection has an empty Remote IP attribute, calls
	going to any IP address (not explicitly defined in some
	other connection) will be regarded as going via this
	connection. If there are multiple connections with an
	unknown IP address, then the <b>Remote Gateway ID</b>
	and <b>CLD Tech Prefix</b> can be used to help identify a
	1 2
D/TD	specific connection.
RTP	Describes the NAT traversal capabilities of the remote
Proxying	gateway:
	• Direct – RTP stream should be sent directly to
	this node; RTP proxy should not be used.
	• Optimal – This node is capable of NAT
	traversal; no RTP proxying is required unless
	specifically requested.
	• OnNat – This node is not capable of NAT
	traversal; engage RTP proxy if the other party is
	behind NAT.
	• Always – When sending a call to this node,
	always engage RTP proxy, so that no media

	stream goes to it directly.
Tariff	The tariff used to calculate the cost of terminating calls
1 41111	via this connection.
Capacity	The number of simultaneous sessions the connection
Capacity	can support. This parameter is used only to correctly
	scale the load graph for the connection, and not for
Vendor	actual call handling – this is done by the gateway itself.
Account	Defines which username / password should be used for authorization of calls via this connection.
Translation	Rule applied to convert a number from a vendor-
Rule	specific format into the unified format used in billing.
	Click the wizard icon 🖄 to launch the Dialing Rules
	wizard; click the test icon 😰 to pop up the Test Rule
	window.
CLI	Translates the CLI (ANI) to a vendor-specific format
Translation	when routing a call to the vendor's network.
Rule	
Additional	This is a set of proprietary parameters passed to
SIP Settings	PortaSIP® to activate special handling of
	communications with the remote side. It can be used to
	trigger special handling of the SIP dialogue process in
	order to provide compatibility with a vendor non-
	compliant with SIP RFC, and so on.
The following	columns are only available for "VoIP to Vendor" connections:
Remote IP	The port to connect to on the remote end. The default
Port	port for the chosen protocol (5060 for SIP, 1720 for
	H323) is used where no value is provided.
Remote	A distinctive name for the remote gateway. This is used
Gateway ID	when it is not possible to determine the identity of the
	remote party (and thus the connection / vendor that the
	call goes to) by its IP address alone. This ID will then be
	used to identify the connection, based on additional
	information available in the accounting record.
	The value in this field should take one of the following
	forms:
	• A domain name (translated into the actual IP
	address using a DNS query at the time the call is
	routed). This must be a fully qualified domain
	name, i.e. it should contain at least two names
	separated by a dot, for instance mytelecom.net.
	All other restrictions related to the domain name
	(e.g. permitted characters) apply as well.
	• The special matching keywords SIP-URI,
	INTERNAL OF SIP-UA used internally in routing.
	• Another custom name that helps to identify the
	connection. Given in uppercase without any
	connection. Or en in uppercase without any

	dots. One possible use is termination to multiple
	remote ports on the same IP; then the <b>Remote</b>
	Gateway ID can help to distinguish the routes,
	e.g. port5020, port5021.
CLD Tech	If you have several connections with the same IP
Prefix	address (e.g. the same carrier offers you routes of
	different quality) and these can only be distinguished
	using the tech-prefix in the destination number, enter
	that tech-prefix here. This also automatically modifies
	the translation rules for this connection, such that the
	tech-prefix is appended to the number when a call is
	routed there, and removed from it when CDRs are
	being processed.
Caller	Describes how outgoing calls for which the caller has
Identity	requested privacy are to be displayed to the vendor.
	• Do not Supply – PortaSwitch® will remove all
	information about the caller from the call
	initiation info sent to the vendor.
	• Supply – The outgoing call initiation request will
	contain special privacy headers which will
	contain the information about real CLI number.
Outgoing	If necessary, a received number can be modified before
Rule	sending it to the vendor. This only applies if the node
ituit	which routes the call retrieves routing information from
	PortaBilling® (e.g. PortaSIP® or MVTS). This will be
	filled in automatically if you use the Dialing Rules
	wizard.
The following	column is only available for "VoIP from Vendor" connections:
Caller	Describes how the system processes the calls for which
Identity	the caller has requested privacy.
lacing	<ul> <li>Do not Accept – Special privacy headers will not</li> </ul>
	1 1 1 7
	be processed.
	• Accept – The information about real CLI
	number will be retrieved from the special privacy
	headers.

The following two columns are visible only if you are using multiple protocols in your system and have the ShowConnectionProtocol feature enabled. By default this option is turned off, and every connection is assumed to be SIP-capable only.

Field	Description
H323	Check if this connection is capable of handling H323
	calls.
SIP	Check if this connection is capable of handling SIP calls.

#### **Connection Load**

PortaBilling® automatically updates load graphs based on the number of calls going through a connection. To access the load graph for a specific connection, open the connection details page and click the **Load** icon in the toolbar.

## **8.** Statistics

#### Graphs

The default timeframe for all graphs is 30 hours. The dates above the graph are the boundary timeframe for the current graph. If the graph is shown in more than one color, a legend for color use will be displayed below the graph. If there are two graphs, captions will be provided on the left. The use of navigation is explained in the table below.

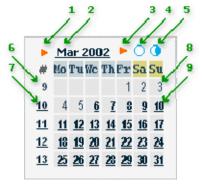
Icon	Description
Q	<b>Zoom Out.</b> Click the icon or the top part of the graph to see a 50% longer time interval.
Ð	<b>Zoom In.</b> Click the icon or the bottom part of the graph to see a 50% shorter time interval and a more detailed graph.
$\diamond$	<b>Back in time.</b> Click the icon or the left part of the graph to move back in time by 50% of the current timeframe.
♦	<b>Forward in time.</b> Click the icon or the right part of the graph to move forward in time by 50% of the current timeframe.

### Reports

The middle portion of the report screen is a one-year calendar.

PortaBilling® keeps reports for one year, after which they are removed from the system. The current month is displayed in the bottom right-hand corner of the calendar.

Look at the following diagram of a calendar:



- 1. If present, this arrow notifies the user that a report for this month is available for download by clicking the month link.
- 2. Three-letter abbreviation for the month, followed by the year.

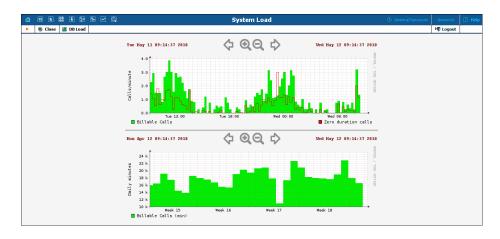
- 3. If present, this arrow notifies the user that two semi-monthly reports are available for download by clicking the links on the right.
- 4. Click this icon to download statistics for the first half of the month.
- 5. Click this icon to download statistics for the second half of the month.
- 6. The number of the week in the current year. No report was generated for this week, so there is no link.
- 7. Same as 6, but here a report has been generated and may be downloaded by clicking the link.
- 8. The day of the month. No report has been generated, so the link is inactive.
- 9. Days with linked reports are bolded and underscored. Click to download the report.

If a report is available, the corresponding link is bolded and underscored.

NOTE: Links are not displayed if reports have not been configured.

## System Load

The **System Load** graph provides a general overview of the billing system status in terms of the number of call attempts per minute and the total volume of calls per day.

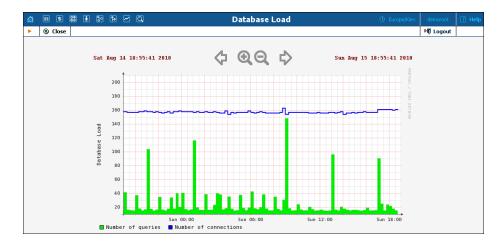


The **Calls / minute** graph at the top shows the number of calls, and is broken down into "Billable" and "Zero Duration" calls. The **Daily minutes** graph shows the total call volume (in minutes) that

The **Daily minutes** graph shows the total call volume (in minutes) that passes through your system per day.

#### Database

The Database Load graph shows the load (in number of queries) and the number of active threads on the master and slave databases. This information may be useful in the event that database interactions seem slow, or for other debugging scenarios.



## ASR

The Vendor ASR reports screen gives the user easy access to downloads of all ASR reports that have been defined for a vendor. Reports for the desired vendor may be found by selecting the vendor from a list on the left side of the screen, or by entering the vendor's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%" may also be used for the search.

#### **Download Options**

The default report download format is CSV. Check the box next to the **ZIP** icon to download zipped CSV files.

#### PORTA Billing 100°

#### **Statistics**

5 II \$ 88 H								Ver	Ida	r /	١SF	t r	ep	ori	ts															
🙁 🛞 Close 🛛 Cu	stom Que	ery																									1	🕅 Loga	ut	
%	s	earch	Do	wnio	ad Oj	otion	is 🕻	<u>)</u> 🗸																						
Arbinet													⇔∣	La	st .	12 1	iont	ths	~	\$										
Asia Telecom				Ja	n 20	19				Fel	200	19					Ma	ar 2	009					Apr	200	9				
Alex			4	# 16o 1			Fr S	a Su	#3		u We		Fr	Sa	Su	#				h Fr	r Sa	Su					r Sa	Su		
<u>iBasis</u>				1			2		5						1	9						1	14		1		3 4			
Internal vendor				25						2		5		7		10	2				67	8		6 7			10 11			
				3 12							0 11					11		10		2 1			16 1				17 18			
AT&T				4 19							7 18				22						0 21		17 2				24 25	5 26		
MVTS				5 26	27 28	3 29	30 3	1	9	23 2	4 25	5 26	27	28					25 2	6 2	7 28	29	18 2	7 28	29	30				
VfV test vendor																14	30	31												
VtV test vendor				Ma	y 20	60				Jui	1200	19					Ъ	JI 20	109					Aua	200	9				
X-Telecom				# 160			Fr S	a Su	# 3		u We		Fr	Sa	Su	#				h Fr	r Sa	Su					r Sa	Su		
			1	8			1 :	2 3	23	1	2 3	3 4	5	6	7	27			1	2 3	34	5	31				1	2		
Zimbabwe			1	94	5 6	5 7	8	9 10	24	8	9 10	11	12	13	14	28	6	7	8	9 1	0 11	12	32	3 4	5	6	78	3 9		
			2	0 11	12 13	3 14	15 1	6 17	25 °	15 1	6 17	18	19	20	21	29	13	14	15 1	6 1	7 18	19	33 1	0 11	12	13 1	4 15	5 16		
				1 18							3 24	25	26	27	28	30	20	21 3	22 2	3 2	4 25	26	34 1	7 18	19	20 2	21 22	2 23		
			2	2 25	26 27	28	29 3	0 31	27 3	29 3	0					31	27	28 :	29 3	0.3	1				26	27 2	28 29	30		
																							36 3	:1						
				50	p 20	no				0c	200	na					No		009					Dec	200	<b>a</b>				
				# 160			Er S	a Su	# 1		u We		Er	Sa	Su					h Fr	r Sa	Su					r Sa	Su		
			3		1 3			5 6	40			1			4	44						1	49	1	2		4 5			
			3	7 7					41	5	6 7	8	9			45	2	з	4	5 1	6 7	8		7 8		10 1	11 12			
			3	8 14	15 16	5 17	18 1	9 20	42	12 1	3 14	15	16	17	18	46	9	10			3 14	15					18 19			
			3	9 21	22 23	3 24	25 2	6 27	43	19 2	0 21	22	23	24	25	47	16	17	18 1	9 2	0 21	22	52 2							
			4	0 28	29 30	)			44	26 2	7 28	3 29	30	31		48	23	24	25 2	6 2	7 28	29	53 2	8 29	30	31				
																<u>49</u>	<u>30</u>													
												Z																		
A		В		_	_	(	~			_	D			_	_	F	_	_		_	_	F			_	_	G			
				De		_			0	- 11 -	~			201	- 1- 1 -	-			0	00	. 0/	Г			D		_			100
1 Destination		Country			scrip				U	alls				51118	able	L US	IIIS			ъR	; %				υu	ratio	in; r	nin:sec		LOC
2	247						Islar						2					0	-					0				0:0		
8 Not Matched				Una	able	to r	natc	:h in ta	ne.			25						1	0.	392	2158	862	7450	198				11:3		
4 SUBTOTAL												25	57					1	0.	389	9105	058	3657	759				11:3	37	
5	355	ALBANIA		Pro	per				-				1					0	1					0				0:0	00	
				1.10	p.e.				-				1					- 0						0				0.0		

1		Country	Description	Calls	Billable Calls	ASR; %	Duration; min:sec	ALUU
2	247		Ascension Island	2	0	0	0:00	
3	Not Matched		Unable to match in tar	255	1	0.392156862745098	11:37	
4	SUBTOTAL			257	1	0.389105058365759	11:37	
5	355	ALBANIA	Proper	1	0	0	0:00	
6	SUBTOTAL			1	0	0	0:00	
7	54	ARGENTINA	Proper	2	0	0	0:00	
8	541	ARGENTINA		1	0	0	0:00	
9	5411	ARGENTINA	Buenos Aires	4	3	75	23:13	
10	SUBTOTAL			7	3	42.8571428571429	23:13	
11	374	ARMENIA	Proper	29	3	10.3448275862069	1:11	
12	SUBTOTAL			29	3	10.3448275862069	1:11	
13	61	AUSTRALIA	Proper	7	2	28.5714285714286	8:26	
14	611	AUSTRALIA	Mobile	1	1	100	0:35	
15	6129	AUSTRALIA	Sydney	1	0	0	0:00	
16	SUBTOTAL			9	3	33.33333333333333	9:01	
17	43	AUSTRIA	Proper	17	6	35.2941176470588	72:05:00	
18	431	AUSTRIA	Vienna	8	1	12.05.2005	14:25	
19	43650	AUSTRIA	Mobile	1	1	100	0:04	
20	SUBTOTAL			26	8	30.7692307692308	86:34:00	~
14 4	→ → \ Sample /				<			>

### **Custom Query**

The Custom Query utility, which can be accessed by clicking the **Custom Query** 2 button, enables you to view ASR and cost / revenue information for all calls going from selected customer(s) to selected vendor(s). This query can also be filtered by destination and a precise time interval. The Split selector allows the report to be divided into hourly and daily intervals.

Select a customer or vendor, or a destination (which may be specified exactly), or use a wildcard. (For example, all calls to England may be specified as "44%" in the destination field.) A date and time range for the search must be specified. To initiate the query, click the **Show results** button.

6		5	88	4	80	Þ	~	2				Cust	om Quer	у			demoroot	🛛 Hel
•	0	) Clos	e														り Logout	
	•								Vendo Custor Service Destin From To Split	ner ation	2009-0 2009-1 No spl	Calls 6-30 2-30	YYYY-MM-C					
				2009			MM-	HH24:1	00:00:00	Custo	dor(s) / omer(s)	Calle	20380	Duration, min: 0:00 0:00	sec ASR, 94.0 94.0	Cost/Revenue, 2.52 94.24	USD	

The results table contains two rows, one each for the customer and the vendor.

- o Calls
- o Billable Calls
- o Duration, min:sec
- o ASR (Average Success Rate)
- o ALOC (Average Length of Call), min:sec
- o Cost / Revenue, in the PortaBilling® owner's currency

The Custom Query utility is a tool for monitoring various parameters of your current call flow. It should **not** be used to obtain billing statistics for a particular vendor (use the xDR statistics for the corresponding vendor), and should **never** be used to obtain information such as "total minutes for a particular customer". Since this report operates with the vendor's xDR, it will provide figures according to the vendor's time rounding, not the customer's. This can make a significant difference (e.g. your vendor uses 1 second rounding, while customers are billed on a per-minute basis).

## Cost / Revenue

The Cost / Revenue reports screen allows users to easily download all Cost / Revenue reports that have been generated in the system. Reports are grouped by the following call types:

- o By customer and destination, subtotal per country (default)
- o By customer and destination, subtotal per customer
- o By customer and destination, subtotal per country
- o By vendor and destination, subtotal per vendor
- o By destination

The active selection is highlighted in green.

		<u>a</u>	Cost/R	evenue re	ports				
🛞 Close 🛛 Cus	stom Query						Þ	🖡 Logout	
		Download Opt	ione 🗂 🖂						
y customer and destination		Jowinioad Opt	iona 🚽 🖸						
ubtotal per country				🗇 Last	12 months 💙 🖒				
ly customer and destina ubtotal per customer	tion,			1 [					
ly vendor and destinatio	n. subtotal	Jan 2009 # No Tu We		09 e Th Fr Sa Su	Mar 2009 # Mo Tu We Th Fr	Apr 2	009 We Th Fr Sa Su		
ier country		1	1 2 3 4 5	1	9	1 14	1 2 3 4 5		
By vendor and destinatio	n, subtotal		8 9 10 11 6 2 3		10 2 3 4 5 6		8 9 10 11 12		
<u>per vendor</u>		3 12 13 14 4 19 20 21		1 12 13 14 15 8 19 20 21 22	11 9 10 11 12 13 12 16 17 18 19 20		15 16 17 18 19 22 23 24 25 26		
By destination		4 19 20 21 5 26 27 28		5 26 27 28	12 16 17 16 19 20 13 23 24 25 26 27				
					14 30 31				
		May 200	9 Jun 20	09	Jul 2009	Aug 2	2009		
		# Mo Tu We		e Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr		We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>		
		18 19 4 5 6		3 4 5 6 7 0 11 12 13 14	27 1 2 3 28 6 7 8 9 10		1 2 5 6 7 8 9		
				7 18 19 20 21	29 13 14 15 16 17		12 13 14 15 16		
		<b>21</b> 18 19 20		4 25 26 27 28	30 20 21 22 23 24		19 20 21 22 23		
		22 25 26 27	28 29 30 31 <b>27</b> 29 30		<b>31</b> 27 28 29 30 31		26 27 28 29 30		
						36 31			
		Sep 200 # No Tu We		09 e Th Fr Sa Su	Nov 2009 # No Tu We Th Fr	Dec 2	2009 We Th Fr Sa Su		
		36 1 2	3 4 5 6 40	1 2 3 4	# 10 TU WE TH FF		2 3 4 5 6		
				7 8 9 10 11	45 2 3 4 5 6		9 10 11 12 13		
			17 18 19 20 42 12 13 1	4 15 16 17 18	46 9 10 11 12 13				
							16 17 18 19 20		
				1 22 23 24 25	47 16 17 18 19 20	21 22 52 21 22	23 24 25 26 27		
		<b>39</b> 21 22 23 <b>40</b> 28 29 30	24 25 26 27 43 19 20 2 44 26 27 2	1 22 23 24 25		21 22 52 21 22	23 24 25 26 27		
				1 22 23 24 25 8 29 <b>D</b> 31	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27	21 22 52 21 22	23 24 25 26 27		
				1 22 23 24 25 8 29 <b>D</b> 31	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27	21 22 52 21 22	23 24 25 26 27		
C	D			1 22 23 24 25 8 29 <b>D</b> 31	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27	21 22 52 21 22	23 24 25 26 27		K
Country	Description	40 28 29 30	44 26 27 2 F Gross margin USD	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 10 31	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 H tated min. T	21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 J Total Revenue USI	)	К
Country UNITED STATES	Description Illinois	40 28 29 30	44 26 27 2 F Gross margin USD 0.02236	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 10 31 G Rated sec. F 6 66	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 The second secon	21 22 22 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 otal Cost USD 0.01430	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 J Total Revenue USE 0.0	) 3666	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22	44 26 27 2 F Gross margin USD 0.02236 1.65841	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 31 G Rated sec. R 6 66 4691	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 H tated min. T 38 43	21 21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 total Cost USD 0.01430 1.10124	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 Total Revenue USC 0.0 2.7	) 3666 5965	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas	40 28 29 30 Calls 31 22 22	F Gross margin USD 0.02236 1.65841 0.21031	1         22         23         24         25           8         29         0         31           Image: Sec Figure 1           G           Rated sec Figure 1           5         66           4691         618	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 25 27 49 30 Hated min. T 38 43 39	1 21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 otal Cost USD 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 Total Revenue US( 0.0 2.7 0.3	) 3666 5965 4996	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 22 23	F Gross margin USD 0.02296 1.65841 0.21031 0.2083	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 31 G Rated sec. R 6 68 1 4691 618 621	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 Lated min. T 38 43 39 13	21 22 22 22 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 otal Cost USD 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 Total Revenue USI 0.0 2.7 0.3 0.3 0.3	) 3666 5965 4996 4663	К
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 23 32 32	F Gross margin USD 0.02236 1.65841 0.21031 0.20831 0.20831	1         22         23         24         25           8         29         31         31           Image: Sec R           6         66           4691         618           1         621           783         783	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 H tated min. 38 43 39 13 58	1 21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 0 1 0 tal Cost USD 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 Total Revenue USL 0.0 2.7 0.3 0.3 0.3 0.9	) 3666 5965 4996 4663 7440	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 23 32 32 32 32	F Gross margin USD 0.0236 1.6564 0.21031 0.2031 0.8041 0.4875	1         22         23         24         25           8         29         31         31           Image: Sec R           6         66           4691         618           621         783           9         1358	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 H tated min. T 38 43 39 13 58 24	21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 0.0143 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030 0.31200	23 24 25 26 27 30 31 Total Revenue USC 0.0 2.7 0.3 0.3 0.3 0.9 0.7	) 3666 5965 4996 4663 7440 9990	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 23 32 32 32 122	F Gross margin USD 0.0223 0.2031 0.2031 0.2031 0.8041 0.4027 0.10215	G Rated sec, F 6 4691 618 1 621 783 3 1358 5 288	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 H tated min. 38 43 39 13 58	1 21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 0 1 0 tal Cost USD 0.01430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13832 0.17030	J 30 31 Total Revenue USIC 00 2.7 0.3 0.3 0.9 0.7 0.9 0.7 0.1	) 3666 5965 4996 4663 7440	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 23 32 32 32 122	F Gross margin USD 0.0236 1.65641 0.21031 0.20031 0.8041 0.4675 0.1021E	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 31 Rated sec. R 6 66 1 4691 6 618 1 621 1 783 9 1358 5 288 7 124	47 16 17 18 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 H tated min. T 39 43 39 13 58 24 87	21 22 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 otal Cost USD 0.01430 1.10124 0.13852 0.17030 0.31200 0.06783	J 30 31 Total Revenue USI 00 2.7 0.3 0.9 0.9 0.7 0.7 0.1 0.0 0.0 0.7 0.7	0 3666 5965 4996 4663 7440 9990 6998	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 23 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32	F Gross margin USD 0.02236 1.6894 0.21031 0.20831 0.8041 0.4875 0.1021 0.05207 0.15623	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 31 6 Rated sec. R 6 4691 1 618 621 7 R3 9 1358 5 288 7 124 3 466	47 16 17 16 19 20 48 23 24 25 25 27 49 30 H tated min. T 38 43 39 13 68 24 87 47 123	I 21 22 29 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 0.01430 1.101430 0.13865 0.13825 0.17030 0.31200 0.06783 0.03458	J J Total Revenue USS 00 27 0.3 0.3 0.9 0.7 0.1 0.1 0.0 0.2 2 0.3 0.3 0.9 0.7 0.1 0.1 0.0 0.2 0.2 0.1 0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	0 3666 5965 4996 4663 7440 9990 6998 8665	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts Kentucky	40 28 28 30 Calls 31 22 23 32 32 32 32 24 42 42 26 122	F Gross margin USD 0.0236 1.6564 0.21031 0.2031 0.2031 0.3047 0.1021 0.0520 0.10502 0.05200 0.15622 0.02000 0.33057	1         22         23         24         25           29         31         31           G         Rated sec.         R           6         66         4691           6         618         621           1         783         39           1358         7         124           3         466         2           9         1358         7           7         1132         9	47 16 17 76 19 20 48 23 24 25 85 27 49 30 45 85 27 tated min. T 38 43 39 13 58 58 24 67 723 22 24 87 723 22 25 32	1 22 22 52 21 22 22 28 29 53 28 29 53 28 29 53 28 29 53 28 29 53 28 29 50 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	J 23 24 25 26 27 30 31 Total Revenue USI 0 0 2.7 0.3 0.3 0.3 0.9 0.7 7 0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0 2 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0	0 3666 5965 4996 4663 7440 9990 6998 8665 5997	K
Country UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES UNITED STATES	Description Illinois California Texas New York Illinois Illinois New Jersey Massachusetts Kentucky Connecticut	40 28 29 30 E Calls 31 22 23 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32 32	F Gross margin USD 0.0222 1.66641 0.21031 0.2003 0.8041 0.4077 0.10216 0.02002 0.38052 0.20002 0.38052 0.20002 0.38052 2.38757	1 22 23 24 25 8 29 31 Rated sec. R 6 66 4 64591 1 621 9 13585 5 288 7 124 3 466 2 9 9 7 1132 7 7131	47 16 17 16 19 20 48 23 24 25 26 27 49 30 12	I 21 22 29 52 21 22 28 29 53 28 29 50 20 29 53 28 29 50 20 1430 1.10124 0.13965 0.13820 0.1380 0.05783 0.03458 0.0374 0.01330 0.05783 0.033720 0.037200 0.0372	J J Total Revenue USI 00 2.7 0.3 0.3 0.9 0.7 0.1 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	3666           5965           4996           4663           7440           9990           6998           8665           5997           3332	K

## **Custom Reports**

The Custom Reports section allows you to manage and execute custom report queries.

۵	II \$	se 🛉		Q	Custo	m Reports				④ Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
•	🛃 Add	🛞 Close	📑 Schedule								🕅 Logout	📒 Log
					Туре	Search						
					ANY 👻		Searc	-				
				Name	T	Description Realm	User	Execute	Delete			
				Name	Туре	Description Realm	user	Execute	Delete			
				New Query	Accounts Receivable with Aging	admin	vampyre		×			

On the initial Custom Reports screen, you can view already existing reports. To execute one of them and see the result immediately, click the

**Execute** icon for a particular report. Click the **Schedule** button in the toolbar to see information about scheduled report execution.

۵	II \$	88	1 in it	Q	Cu	stom Rep	ort Queue					demoroot	🕑 Help
Þ.	🖬 Save		Save & Close	🛞 Close								M Logout	目 Log
		Edit	Que	ry Name	Start Time * YYYY-MM-DD HH12:Mi AM	Periodic	Last Run	Status	Realm	User	Suspend	Delete	
						- 🗸							
			Accounts Recei	ivable with Aging	06.02.2010 01:00 AM		04.02.2010 01:42 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×	
			Accounts Recei	ivable with Aging	06.02.2010 01:00 AM		04.02.2010 01:47 PM	-	admin	vampyre	•	×	
			Accounts Recei	ivable with Aging	04.03.2010 02:00 AM		29.01.2010 07:02 PM		admin	vampyre	•	×	
			Accounts Recei	ivable with Aging	13.08.2010 05:23 PM		13.08.2010 05:23 PM	Completed	admin	vampyre	-	×	
			Accumulated C	osts by Destination	14.08.2010 12:21 PM	Daily	13.08.2010 12:21 PM	Waiting	admin	redRat		×	

Click Add to create a new report by choosing the type of report (one of the pre-defined types) and whether this report should be created as a clone of some existing report (inheriting all parameters defined in that report), or just as a blank copy. Press Save to proceed in defining the report.

	Add Query	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
🕨 🖬 Savı			🕅 Logout	
	Type         Host Popular Destinations           As copy of         DEFAULT QUERY			
	Description This report displays ten the most popular destinations in which calls were made for specified customer in the specified time limit. This report chooses the customer's or account's CRR and sums CDR charged_amount, CDR charged_lime and simultaneously counts the quarity of calls for each separate country. The result is it is sorted in accordance with sorting method on Output Formats Tab. Input Parameters: Customer, From date, To date Output Fields: Country, Calls, limitade, Cost Default ordering (descent) by Country			
	Add Query	() Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
<ul> <li>Save Save &amp; Close &amp; Close E Ex</li> </ul>			N Logout	Log
Name         New Query           Report Type         Most Popular D           Query Info         Input Para           Send Report To Owner         V           Send Copy To         V	meters Dutput Data monitor@portacare.portaone.com Description This report displays ten th destinations in which call	s were made for specified		
Description	customer in the specified This report chooses the c CORs and sums COR che charged, time and simulta quantity of calls for additional result list is solaried nacc method on Output Format linput Parameters: Custom Output Fields: Country, C Default ordering (descent	time timit. ustomer's or account's ged_amount, COR. recusity counts the separate country. The drance with sorting Tab. er, From date, To date lis, Minutes, Cost		

On the Edit query page, you can alter various parameters of this query. Click the **Execute** button in the toolbar to run the query and immediately see the result in your web browser.

#### **Query Info tab**

Field	Description
Send Report To	If this check box is ticked, after every query
Owner	execution the user who executes the report
	will receive a copy of the report result by
	email. (Make sure you have defined your email
	address in the user settings.)
Send Copy To	Send a copy of the report result to another
	email address.
Description	General description of this report.

#### **Input Parameters tab**

The contents of this tab are based on a particular report, and allow you to manage report parameters, e.g. for "Most popular destinations" you are able to specify the date range and customers.

For input parameters which contain date / time values, there are two methods of entering values:

- You can type in a specific value, e.g. "01-Jan-2007"; this value will always stay the same for any report execution.
- You can specify a moment in time as an offset from the scheduled report execution date. For instance, you can set up the "Customer's most popular destinations" report to run every night at 5 am, and specify that it should cover an interval from 21 hours to 10 hours **prior** to the report time. As a result, you will always receive a report that includes calls made by the customer during business hours on the previous day. Parameters may also be populated automatically with a date **after** the actual report time: for instance, every Monday you can run a report to obtain a list of invoices that will become overdue during the next seven days.

#### **Output Formats tab**

This tab includes two separate areas: Output Format, where you can define how the values of columns should be presented in the report, and Data Sorting, where you define how the report data should be sorted.

Column	Description
Column	Name of the report column.
Visible	Whether this column should be included in
	the report. If you uncheck this option, the
	given column will simply be skipped in the report result.
Format	Formatting of the column data (e.g. whether
	the total number of minutes should be
	displayed as 380 or 380:00).
Post Processing	This field functions like the post-processing
Rule	rules in templates (for more details, see the
	PortaBilling Templates Guide). It allows you to
	modify the actual value extracted from the
	database before it is shown in the report. For
	instance, if the value in the database gives the
	total number of seconds, you can divide it by
	60 to display the value in minutes to the user.
Suppress Dup	If activated, duplicate column values in
	adjacent rows will not be displayed – see the
	example below.

The Suppress Duplicates option allows you to make your reports more readable by removing excess information. Compare the two datasheets below, in which the same data is shown, but where the right one has Suppress Duplicates enabled for certain columns.

I Country         Destination         Description         Minutes           2 CZECH REPUBLIC         420         Proper         16703.00           3 CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6993.30           4 CZECH REPUBLIC         420602         Mobile         6993.30           5 CZECH REPUBLIC         420603         Mobile         6993.30           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         Mobile         6993.30           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         Mobile         6993.30           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         8924.00         5         420603         14823.00           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420609         Premium         457.00         8         420609         Premium         457.00           9         10         10         10         10         10         10		Microsoft Exc	el - Book1				3 🛛	Aicroso	oft Exce	l - Book1				
A1         ✓         Country           A1         B         Country           Country         Destination         Description           Curry         Destination         Description           Curry         Destination         Description           Curry         Destination         Description           Minutes         Curry         Destination           CZECH REPUBLIC         420         Proper           16703:00         3         420601           CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420602           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420603           7         420603         14623:00           6         420603         14623:00           6         420603         14623:00           7         420609         Premium           457:00         8         9           10         10         10	1	<u>E</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻iew	Insert Format	<u>T</u> ools <u>D</u> ata	<u>W</u> indow		:	Eile Ed	lit ⊻iew ]	(nsert F <u>o</u> rmat	<u>T</u> ools <u>D</u> ata	<u>W</u> indow		
A         B         C         D         E           1         Country         Destination         Description         Minutes           2         CZECH REPUBLIC         420         Proper         16703:00           3         CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6693:30           4         CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6693:30           5         CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6693:30           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6693:30           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         Mobile         693:400           7         CZECH REPUBLIC         420609         Premium         457:00           8         9         10         10         10	: 🖬	🚆 Arial	<b>•</b> 10 <b>•</b>	BIU	E = =	- 14	- E 🖬	🚆 Arial		<b>v</b> 10 <b>v</b>	BIU			
I         Country         Destination         Description         Minutes           2         CZECH REPUBLIC         420         Proper         16703.00           3         CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6993.30           4         CZECH REPUBLIC         420602         Mobile         6993.30           5         CZECH REPUBLIC         420602         Mobile         6993.30           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420603         14623.00         6           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420609         Premium         457.00           8         9         9         9         457.00           10         10         10         10         10		A1 🔻	f Country				_	A2	•	f CZECH REPU	JBLIC			
I Country         Destination         Description         Minutes           2 CZECH REPUBLIC         420         Proper         16703.00           3 CZECH REPUBLIC         420601         Mobile         6993.30           4 CZECH REPUBLIC         420602         Mobile         6993.30           5 CZECH REPUBLIC         420603         Mobile         6993.30           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         Mobile         6993.30           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         Mobile         6993.30           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         8924.00         5         420603         14823.00           6 CZECH REPUBLIC         420609         Premium         457.00         8         420609         Premium         457.00           9         10         10         10         10         10         10		A	B	C	D	E			A	В	C	D	E	
3       CZECH REPUBLIC       420601       Mobile       6893:30         4       CZECH REPUBLIC       420602       Mobile       4295:00         5       CZECH REPUBLIC       420603       14423:00         6       CZECH REPUBLIC       420604       Mobile       8824:00         7       CZECH REPUBLIC       420609       Premium       457:00         8       9       9       9       9         10       11       11       11       11	1			Description	Minutes	-	1	Country		Destination	Description	Minutes		
4         CZECH REPUBLIC         420602         Mobile         4295:00           6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420603         Mobile         14923:00         6         420603         14923:00         6         420603         14923:00         6         420603         14923:00         6         420603         14923:00         6         420603         14923:00         6         6         420604         892:4:00         7         7         420609         Premium         457:00         8         9         10         10         10         11         10         11	2			Proper			2	CZECH R	EPUBLIC	420	Proper	16703:00		
6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420603         Mobile         14823:00         6         420803         14823:00         6         420803         14823:00         6         420804         8824:00         7 <th 7<="" td=""><td>3</td><td></td><td></td><td>Mobile</td><td></td><td></td><td>_ 3</td><td>-</td><td></td><td>420601</td><td>Mobile</td><td>6893:30</td><td></td></th>	<td>3</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Mobile</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_ 3</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td>420601</td> <td>Mobile</td> <td>6893:30</td> <td></td>	3			Mobile			_ 3	-		420601	Mobile	6893:30	
6         CZECH REPUBLIC         420604         68924:00           7         CZECH REPUBLIC         420609         Premium         457:00           8         7         420609         Premium         457:00           9         9         10         10         11	4		420602	Mobile	4295:00		4			420602		4295:00		
7         CZECH REPUBLIC         420609         Premium         457:00         7         420609         Premium         457:00         8         9         9         9         9         9         10         10         10         11         10         11	5		420603	Mobile	14823:00		5			420603		14823:00		
8         9         100         100           11         11         11         11	6		420604	Mobile	8924:00		- 6			420604		8924:00		
9 10 11 11	7	CZECH REPUBLIC	420609	Premium	457:00		7			420609	Premium	457:00		
							8							
<u>11</u> <u> </u>							9							
	10						10							
H + > H Sheet1 / Sheet2 / Sheet3 / <	11					~	✓						*	
	н	♦ ► ► Sheet1 /	Sheet2 / Sheet3	/ <		>	н	г в в Л	Sheet1/S	heet2 / Sheet3 /	<		>	
Ready Sum=420	Real	iy 🗌					Real	ly .		Sum=420				

Column	Description
Column	Name of the report column.
Sort	<ul> <li>Specifies the sorting mode for this column:</li> <li>2 - Data is sorted in ascending order (i.e. Andrew will be at the top of the</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>list, and Zack at the bottom).</li> <li>I - Data is sorted in descending order (i.e. Zack will be at the top of the list, and Andrew at the bottom).</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>— - This column is not used for data sorting at all.</li> </ul>
Up / Down	If there are multiple columns used in sorting, their order is very important. Here you can arrange the sequence of the sort columns. For instance, if you want to sort data first by country name and then by the number of minutes, use the and arrows to move the <b>Country</b> column above the <b>Minutes</b> column.

#### Schedule tab

This tab allows you to schedule automatic report execution (single time or periodic) in the future, and to see when a report was last generated. Click the **Add** button in the toolbar to add a new entry.

۵		\$	88	•	<b>.</b>	Þ	<u>~</u> C	]			Edit e	lner	y "First	Dial MP	count	ies"	() Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? He
Þ	•	Add		Save		Save	& Close	. 8	Close	Ľ	Execute							💵 Logout	📒 Log
						t Type uery II	Mosti	Popula	P count ar Count aramet	tries	* Output		zone Eur	ope/Kiev Reports	Notepad				
				Ec	lit y		art Tim M-DD HH		ss P	Period	lic	Las	st Run	Status	Suspend	Delete			
							-15 18:					10-08-	15 18:08:10	Completed	•	×			
							-18 00: -26 00:		Wei Mor	,	-			Waiting Waiting		×			

Column	Description
Start Time	Date and time when the report should be produced.
Periodic	Specifies whether the report should only be produced once, or generated every day, week or month.
Last Run	The date when the report was last executed (if applicable).
Status	<ul> <li>Current status of the report:</li> <li>Waiting – Report execution has not started yet, and is scheduled for the future.</li> <li>Completed – The report was to be executed only once, and this has already been done.</li> <li>Running – The report is being currently produced.</li> </ul>
Suspend	Allows you to temporarily disable report execution (but not delete the entry from the report schedule). This may be convenient if you are leaving for vacation and would like to avoid having reports piling up in your inbox during your absence.

**NOTE:** Start Time specifies only the "preferred" start time for the report. Report execution will not start earlier than the specified time, but it may start later if there are some other conflicting tasks at the specified time. For instance, if two reports are scheduled to be executed at 06:00, only one of them will start at that time, while the other will start only after the first one has finished.

#### **Reports tab**

This tab allows you to browse results for the ten previous report executions. Thus, if you did not save the original result, you do not have to run the reports over again. Click the icon to see the corresponding file.

#### PORTA Billing 100°

₼	II \$	8 🖡 🔛 🏞	2		Edit query "F	irst Dial M	P countries"		() Europe/Kiev	demoroot	? Help
•	🗟 Save	📄 Save & Close	🛞 Close	🗈 Execute						💵 Logout	目 Log
		Query Start 2010-08-1 2010-08-1	Info         Inpu           Time         5 18:08:10         2           5 18:06:10         2         2	MP countries ular Countrie t Parameters Completion 1 010-08-15 18 010-08-15 18	B Dutput Data Sch ime View 108:11	Europe/Kiev		¥			
		2010-08-1	518:05:10-2	010-08-1518	:05:10 🖉 🖕						
			Re	port res	ults for "First I	Dial MP co	untries", "20	010-08-1	5 18:18:11"		
Þ	🛞 Close	🗵 Download									
		Report Type: Currency. Timezone: Input Values:		/ m	To 110-08-15 18:18:03 N	Customer ew Customer	made for specified This report choose CDR.charged_among the quantity of call	I customer in the es the customer's sunt, CDR, charge is for each separ sorting method or Customer, From o ntry, Calls, Minute	es, Cost	and sums eously counts utt list is sorted	
						intry Calls Minu Ital (					

## Vendor xDR Reports

The Vendor reports screen allows users to easily download all reports that have been defined for a vendor. Reports for the desired vendor may be found by selecting the vendor from the list on the left side of the screen, or by entering the vendor's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%' may also be used.

	Vendo	r reports 0	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
S Close				💵 Logout	
Unresolved xDRs	Download Options 🛭 🗐 🔽				
% Search		Last 12 months M			
Arbinet AT&1 bridge test IBasis Internal vendor Alex MVTS VTV lest vendor VTV lest vendor VTV lest vendor VTV lest vendor	# Mo Tu We Th Fr 5 m Stu         # Mo Tu We Th Fr 5 m Stu         # Mo Tu Me Th Fr 5 m Stu         # Mo Tu	16         19         20         21         21         16         17         18         19         20         21         22         23         23         24         25         25         27         28         29         14         30         31         20         21         22         23         24         25         26         27         28         29         31         31         33         31         32         32         32         32         33         31         33         33         31         33         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         33         31         33         31         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         33         31         33         31         33         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         31         32         33         33         32         33         33         32         33         33         33<	Apr         2009           # Mo         Tu         We         Th           14         1         2         3           15         6         7         8         9         10           16         13         14         15         16         17           17         20         21         22         23         4           18         27         28         29         30           Aug 2009           # Mo         Tu         Re         Th         Fr           31         32         3         4         5         6         7	4 5 11 12 18 19 25 26	
Zimbalwe	21 16 19 20 21 22 23 24 26 22 23 22 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 27 29 30 5ep 2009 Oct # 160 Tw We Th Fr 568 5w # 160 Tr 36 1 2 3 4 5 6 40 37 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 41 5 6 40 38 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 42 12 13 38 12 22 42 55 62 77 43 19 20	2009 Nov 2009 We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> 1 2 3 4 44 1	33       10       11       12       13       14         34       17       16       19       20       21         35       24       25       26       27       28         36       31	22 23 29 30 5 6 12 13 19 20	

#### **Unresolved xDR Reports**

The "Unresolved xDRs" reports screen is accessible from the Vendor xDR. It allows users to easily download all available reports for calls

which were not identified as crossing any connection to a vendor. The report periodicity can be set up on the **Company Info** screen -> Report Info Tab -> Reconciliation Period.

☆ == \$ \$ ₹ ₽ ₽ ₽		"Unresolved	xDRs" reports	③ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🕐 Help
S Close I xDRs					💵 Logout	
Download	Options 🗐 🗹					
		Last 12	aonths 🔽 🖒			
Nov	2009	Dec 2009	Jan 2010	Feb 2010		
		Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark>	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
44	1 49	1 2 3 4 5 6	53 1 2 3	5 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		
45 2 3	4 5 6 7 8 50	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<b>1</b> 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	6 8 9 10 11 12 13 14		
		14 15 16 17 18 19 20	2 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	7 15 16 17 18 19 20 21		
		21 22 23 24 25 26 27	3 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	8 22 23 24 25 26 27 28		
	25 26 27 28 29 53	28 29 30 31	4 25 26 27 28 29 30 31			
49 30						
Mar	2010	Apr 2010	May 2010	▶ Jun 2010		
# Mo Tu	We Th Fr Sa Su #	Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
9 1 2	3 4 5 6 7 13	1 2 3 4	17 1 2	22 1 2 3 4 5 6		
10 8 9	10 11 12 13 14 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	18 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	23 7 8 9 10 11 12 13		
<b>11</b> 15 16	17 18 19 20 21 <b>15</b>	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<b>19</b> 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	24 14 15 16 17 18 19 20		
12 22 23	24 25 26 27 28 16	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	20 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	25 21 22 23 24 25 26 27		
13 29 30	31 <b>17</b>		21 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	26 28 29 30		
			22 31			
► Jul 2	2010	Aug 2010	Sep 2010	Oct 2010		
		Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su	# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su		
26	1 2 3 4 30		35 1 2 3 4 5	39 1 2 3		
27 5 6			36 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	40 4 5 6 7 8 9 10		
28 12 13	14 15 16 17 18 32	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	37 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	41 11 12 13 14 15 16 17		
29 19 20	21 22 23 24 25 33	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	38 20 21 22 23 24 25 26	42 18 19 20 21 22 23 24		
30 26 27	28 29 30 <u>31</u> 34	23 24 25 26 27 28 29	39 27 28 29 <u>30</u>	43 25 26 27 28 29 30 31		
	35	30 31				

## **Customer xDRs**

The Customer xDRs screen allows users to easily download xDRs that have been defined for a customer. xDRs for the desired customer may be found by selecting from the list of existing customers on the left side of the screen, or by entering the customer's name in the search field and clicking the **Search** button. The wildcard symbol "%" may also be used.

۵	II \$ II 🛉 📴 Þ 📈 🔍	Customer xDRs	America/Vancouver demoroot      Help
•	🛞 Close		▶町 Logout
	% Search	Download Options 🗐 🗹 xDR Types Invoice 💿 Debit 🔿	
	ABC Shuttle Ltd.	🖓 Last 12 months 💌	⇔
	BetterThanShaun	Dec 2009 Jan 2010 Feb 2010	Mar 2010
	Customer 1	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We T	
	Customer 11	49 1 2 3 4 5 6 53 1 2 3 5 1 2 3	4 5 6 7 <b>9</b> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
	Customer new	50 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 1 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 6 8 9 10 1	11 12 13 14 10 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
		51 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 2 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 7 15 16 17 1	
	Customer 2	52 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 3 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 8 22 23 24 2	
	Distributor	53 28 29 30 31 4 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	13 29 30 31
	Reseller		
	SmartCall Ltd.	Apr 2010 May 2010 Jun 2010	Jul 2010
	vakut customer	# Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We Th Fr <mark>Sa Su</mark> # Mo Tu We T	
		13 1 2 3 4 17 1 2 22 1 2	3 4 5 6 26 1 2 3 4
	<u>vkCustomer</u>	14 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 18 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 23 7 8 9 1	
		15 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 24 14 15 16 1	
		16 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 20 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 25 21 22 23 2	
		17 26 27 28 29 30 21 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 26 28 29 30	30 26 27 28 29 30 31
		22 31	
		Aug 2010 Sep 2010 Oct 2010	Nov 2010
		# Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We Th Fr Sa Su # Mo Tu We T	
		30 1 35 1 2 3 4 5 39	1 2 3 44 1 2 3 4 5 6 7
		31 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 36 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 40 4 5 6	7 8 9 10 45 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
		32 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 37 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 41 11 12 13 1	4 15 16 17 46 15 16 17 18 19 20 21
		33 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 38 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 42 18 19 20 2	
		<b>34</b> 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 <b>39</b> 27 28 29 30 <b>43</b> 25 26 27 2	28 29 30 31 48 29 30

## Invoices

The Invoices screen allows the administrator to view all invoices generated by the system in the current environment. The desired invoice can be found by its number. Groups of invoices can be searched by selecting a customer and a date range.

۵	II \$	88	1 10 1						Invoices					couver demo	root	? Help
•	🛞 Clos	=   [	] Invoice Rec	alculation										▶¶ Lo	gout	
						n for invoi nvoice No		tering <i>Invo</i>	nice No. OR se	electing Cust	omer and Da	e range				
					C	ustomer			O ALL		2					
					😟 E	rom			2010-09-2	27 YYY	Y-MM-DD					
					😇 I	0			2010-10-2	27 YYY	Y-MM-DD					
					Ir	nclude Vo	id Invo	ices								
									Search							
	View	v No.	Customer	Date	Payment	Status 5	Status	Re-create	Period From	Period To	Due Date	Amount Due	Amount Net	Open Arnount	Void	
	Q	59	SIP Accounts	2010-10-16	Pa	id	D		2010-10-15	2010-10-15	2010-10-17	14.33 USD	5.34 USD	Paid in full	×	
		58	SIP Accounts	2010-10-09	Pa	id	ø		2010-10-08	2010-10-08	2010-10-10	8.99 USD	45.57 USD	Paid in full	×	
	P	57	SIP Accounts	2010-10-01	Do no	t pay	G		2010-09-30	2010-09-30	2010-10-02	-36.58 USD	0.80 USD	Paid in full	×	
	P	56	SIP Accounts	2010-09-30	Do no	t pay	ø		2010-09-29	2010-09-29	2010-10-01	-37.38 USD	0.48 USD	Paid in full	×	

Select the **View** icon in the result list to view or print the selected

invoice. The **Closed** icon appears when an invoice has been delivered to the customer and cannot be changed. An invoice is considered delivered when the customer receives an e-mail with the invoice attached, or clicks the View icon in the Invoice section of the Customer Self-Provisioning interface. If the invoice is not locked, it will be automatically updated if the balance changes (re-costing of calls, for example); otherwise, a new invoice with a re-costing adjustment will be generated. You can change the status of an invoice manually by clicking the status icon.

The Re-create <sup>4</sup> icon allows you to recreate an invoice. By clicking this icon you can schedule invoice recreation. This will not affect any changes except the invoice date, due date, layout attributes, customer and / or company info, and PDF file renewal. Invoice recreation is useful when you want to renew an invoice date, or have made some changes to a particular invoice template, or if certain customer or company attributes have been changed.

#### **Invoice Recalculation**

Administrators can use the **Invoice Recalculation** page to recalculate invoices generated in the system since a certain date and for a specific customer (or customers). This may need to be done if calculations for a certain period were based on incorrect data (wrong rates, errors in tariffs, and so on).

₫			88	ł		₽	~	Q	Invoice Recalcula	tion		demoroot	
•		Save		Sav	/e & C	ose	8	Close				🔰 Logout	
									Invoices issued After         2009-12-30           Recreate PDF file for invoices         Recalculate invoices           Void invoices in 'Closed' state	YYYY-MM-DD			
							Av	/ailable	Customers	Selected for Invoi	ce Recalculation		
				Eas Aar Car Bri Gre X-T Tes Lif	yCall dvoip ol Re dge C gory elecc	Sell Custon	er mer	stomer	s • A Indude>	syCall			
									X				
4	1	Ι	nvoi	ces	Reca	ilcula	tion (	opera	tion has been successfully scheduled.				

Fill in the required information or perform one of the following operations:

Field	Description
Invoices Issued After	Click on this link to open a calendar in a new browser window, from which you can select the desired date. Alternatively, you can type the date in the box next to the link, using the required date format.
Recreate PDF file for invoices	Select this option to only recreate PDF files, representing invoices. This is used when there was a mistake in the invoice template (e.g. an incorrect text, a wrong company logo or another graphic design issue). This will generate new PDF files according to the current template settings, so the new PDF files may look different - but no figures (e.g. total or sub-totals) in the original invoice will be affected.
Recalculate invoices	Select this option to fully recalculate invoices - recalculate the amount of charges, payments, refunds, etc. for the given period, calculate a new invoice total and produce a new set of PDF files.
Void invoices in 'Closed' state	This box appears only if your choice is to recalculate invoices. Check it to void closed invoices and create them anew.
Available Customers and Selected for Invoice Recalculation	In the Available Customers box, select a customer (or customers) for whom you wish to recalculate invoices. To choose all customers at once, select the line <i>All available customers</i> on top. Then click the Include-> button. The customers selected will appear in the Selected for Invoice Recalculation box.

After you have made your choice, click **Save**. You will receive confirmation that the recalculation has been successfully scheduled. The system will perform it during the next statistics calculation period and send you a confirmation e-mail upon completion.

To check if an invoice has been recalculated, go to the **Invoices** screen and click on the **View** icon before the invoice number.

**NOTE:** During recalculation, xDR reports for the relevant customers are also updated.

# 9. Help Desk

## Trace Session

The trace session utility allows you to determine the characteristics of a specific call when you know the **h323-conf-id** or the **destination**, which may be specified exactly, or using a wildcard. (For example, all calls to England may be specified as "44%" in the destination field). A date range for the search must be specified; however, it is highly recommended to set it to the smallest range necessary, in order to reduce waiting time and server load. Ideally, the search window should contain one day only.

To initiate a query, click the **Search Sessions** button. If no results appear, try broadening the query. When the results appear, locate the desired call within the result set. If there are too many results, they will be divided across pages, although in this case it is advisable to narrow the query.

	88 🖡							Tra	ce Session					
🕉 Close	•													M Logout
					Он	323-conf-id								
					• F	tate Pattern	%	0 <u>1</u>	0 min.					
					Servi	ice	λny	service	~					
					🛄 Er	rom	2010-	07-15 YYYY-M	M-DD 15:18:28	HH24:MI:SS				
					ш т	2	2010-	-08-15 YYYY-M	M-DD 15:28:28	HH24:MI:SS				
					Time	Zone	Serv	er Time Zone (UT)	c) 💌					
								Search Session						
Voir	e Calls													
_	rror Report	CLI(ani)	CLD(dnis)	Country	Description	V Connect	Time	Disconnect Time	Duration, min:	ec - Amount	Account/Alias	Customer	Vendor	Disconnect Reaso
ø	E	123000	123002			2010-08-10 1	9:45:20	2010-08-10 19:45:21	0:01	<u>0</u>	123000	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
ø	E	123000	123002			2010-08-10 1	9:45:20	2010-08-10 19:45:21	0:01	<u>0</u>	123002	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
ø	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:55:08	2010-07-26 16:00:08	5:00	Q	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal, unspecified
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:55:08	2010-07-26 16:00:09	5:00	Q	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:55:08	2010-07-26 15:55:08	0:00	Q	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of ord
$\square$	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:43:57	2010-07-26 15:47:44	3:47	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
ø	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:43:57	2010-07-26 15:43:57	0:00	0	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of ord
ø	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:43:57	2010-07-26 15:47:44	3:47	0	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
Q	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:42:06	2010-07-26 15:43:36	1:30	Q	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:42:06	2010-07-26 15:42:06	0:00	0	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of ord
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:42:06	2010-07-26 15:43:36	1:30	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
P	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:41:52	2010-07-26 15:42:03	0:11	<u>0</u>	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
ø	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:41:52	2010-07-26 15:42:03	0:11	<u>0</u>	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
	E	900	999000100			2010-07-26 1	5:41:52	2010-07-26 15:41:52	0:00	Q	999000100	redRat	INTERNAL	Destination out of ord
P			999000100			2010-07-26 12	3:33:20	2010-07-26 13:33:23	0:03	Q	900	SIP Accounts	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing
Q	E	900	399000100											
	-	900 900	999000100				3:33:20	2010-07-26 13:33:23	0:03	Q	<u>999000100</u>	redRat	INTERNAL	Normal call clearing

The result listing shows the origination number, the number dialed, the destination location, connect and disconnect times, duration, account and customer (in the case of product usage), vendor (in the case of normal vendor termination), and the call status while disconnecting, which is color-coded according to the table below. Select the View () icon to go to a detailed page describing the call.

#### Possible reasons for disconnect:

Reason	Color	Reason	Color
Normal completed call		Calling side error	
Normal uncompleted call		Called side error	

Call progress code	Network error	
--------------------	---------------	--

#### **Trace Session Detail**

The detailed Trace Session Results page shows additional call details, such as the h323-conf-id for the call and the setup time, as well as a detailed breakdown of the charges applied to each entity (accounts, resellers, and vendors). You may view the connection details for a particular vendor by selecting the Connection 🔁 icon. On the subsequent Connection detail page, you may view all connections for a particular vendor by clicking the Connections 🔀 icon.

1 = 5 🛤 🛉 🖻 Þ	~ Q		Tra	ice Ses	sion Results		④ America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
🕨 🛞 Close 🔳 Error Report	🗎 View loç	1						💵 Logout	
	3-conf-id	EFFC18BA F49D11		00000 405	-	Setup Time, sec 0			
HJZ	3-COM-10	EFFC16BRF49D11	DEAZEG	-0030 405		Duration, sec 5			
		UTC	12	unt/Alias 3001 e/Prague	Customer SIP Accounts Europe/Prague	Vendor Internal vendor	User demoroot nerica/Vancouver		
Con	nect Time	2009-12-30 09:59:56				2009-12-30 10:59:56 20			
Disc	onnect Time	2009-12-30 10:00:02	2009-12-	30 11:00:02	2009-12-30 11:00:02	2009-12-30 11:00:02 20	09-12-30 02:00:02		
				► AC	COUNTS				
Account/Alias CLI(ani) CLD(	dnis) Countr	y Description	Setup Ti	me, sec Cl	harged time, min:sec	Charged amount, USI	History	Disconnect R	leason
<u>123001</u> 001 1230	000	On Network	C	)	0:05	0.03333	+1x1x0.2+4x1x0.2+100%	Normal call de	earing
				► RE8	SELLERS				
Account/Alias CLI(ani) CLD(	dnis) Countr	y Description	Setup Ti	me, sec Cl	harged time, min:sec	Charged amount, USI	History	Disconnect R	eason
				► VE	NDORS				
Co. Account/Alias CLI(ani) CLD(	dnis) Countr	y Description	Setup Ti	me, sec Cl	harged time, min:sec	Charged amount	History	Disconnect R	eason
Internal vendor 001 1230	000	ALL Destinations	C	)	0:05	0.00000 USD	+1x1x0+4x1x0	Normal call cl	saring
•									
		dit Connecti	on 'SI	P-UA' I	For 'Internal <b>y</b>	vendor' Vendo	🕲 America/Vancouver	demoroot	P Help
🕨 🖬 Save 🔚 Save & Close	🛞 Close	🚮 Load						🕅 Logout	目 Log
Description SIP-UA	- 11 -		pe outing Cr		oIP to Vendor	~			
Service Type Voice C	ans	KU	Juding Cr	iteria n	lew_cesc				
General Info T	racking								
	-								
Routing Protocol	🗆 нз2з 🗹	SIP							
Remote IP	SIP-UA								
Remote IP Port									
Remote Gateway ID									
CLD Tech Prefix				2					
RTP Proxying	On Nat		×						
Tariff	SIP (loca	l termination)	×						
Capacity									
	10								
Caller Identity	Supply		~						
Vendor Account			~	20					
Vendor Account Translation Rule	Supply		~	20					
Vendor Account	Supply		~	2 2 2 2					

## **Active Sessions**

The Active Sessions page shows calls that are currently in progress or have been completed recently. It indicates the time the call started, the elapsed call duration, and who is making the call, and describes which gateways the call is going through. Since the total number of simultaneous calls in your system can be quite large, you can display only a certain subset of all calls, by setting a filter for:

- **Customer** name of the customer who is making a call;
- Vendor carrier to whom the call has been terminated;
- Node element of your network (PortaSIP® server, gateway, etc.) the call is going through (e.g. you would like to see all calls originating on your Cisco AS5300 gateway in New York);
- **Call duration** only displays calls lasting for more than a certain number of minutes.

		<b>5</b>							Active S	essions							
6	© Cle	ose	3 Rer	nove Sessi	ons											M) Logou	ıt
		Accour	t	Cu	stom	er		Vendor			Node			Servi	се Туре		
							ANY			ANY			▼ A1	4¥		👻 🗌 Sea	rch
_																	
-	Displ	ayed 8	9 sess	ions													_
	Ve	oice	Call	s													
	_	View		Account			Cus	stomer	Co	nnect Time	Duration	CLI		CLD	Vendor	Connection	x
		P	61;	290919208					2010-	01-18 09:08:25	00:00:30	61290919208	6129	5253044			8
		) 612	90919:	208 → 🧧	Por	taSIP-IS	Phone →	<b>a</b> ) <sub>6129525</sub>	3044								
		Q	202	136.98.18	5		Adam Inter	rnet - internal	2010-	01-18 09:08:12	00:00:43	0872204937	61130	0786769			8
		2 087	22049:	37 → 🥶	Port	aSIP-ISF	none 🔿 .	<b>a</b> ) <sub>61130078</sub>	6769								
		Q	202	136.98.18	5		Adam Inter	rnet - internal	2010-	01-18 09:08:59	-00:00:04	0872206583	61130	0131024			8
		) <sub>087</sub>	22065	33 → 🥶	Port	aSIP-ISF	none 🔿	<b>a</b> ) <sub>61130013</sub>	1024								
		Q	203	.160.11.14	9	Co	mmsOnlin	ne Main Account	2010-	01-18 09:08:33	00:00:22	Unknown	6129	5457340			8
		Unk	nown	🔸 🥶 Ро	ortaSII	P-ISPho	ne → 💻	61295457340									
		P	tru	INK EASM			Expect A	A Star Melb	2010-	01-18 09:08:40	00:00:15	61399387470	6142	1541399			8
		3 613	993874	470 -> 🤨	Por	taSIP-IS	Phone →	<b>a</b> ) <sub>6142154</sub>	1399								
				280022325				ications - Internal	0040	40.00.00.00	00.00.07	61280022325					ŝ

Field	Description
Account	Account ID of the call originator.
Customer	Customer who originated the call.
Connect time	The Call-ID used to trace callback calls
	when one logical call consists of several
	independent SIP calls.
Disconnect time	Empty if the call is still in progress.
Duration	The total call duration.
CLI	Calling station ID (ANI) for the
	originator.
CLD	Called station ID (DNIS) - the
	destination number.
Vendor	Carrier used for call termination.
Connection	Specific connection for this vendor.
Checkbox	By ticking this checkbox for a particular
	call, you can group several active calls
	into a single group for further operations
	(e.g. remove them from the active call
	registry)

The line below these fields shows a schematic call flow diagram.

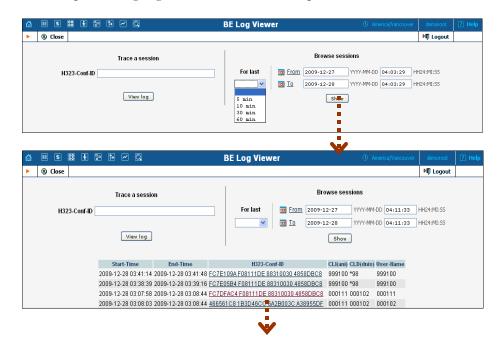
Sometimes a call displayed in the active calls registry may have already been disconnected (the most common reason for this being that one of your gateways was rebooted and calls were cut off, although billing never received accounting records about this). In this case, you are able to clean up such "stalled" calls from the web.

**NOTE:** A cleanup operation only affects billing's internal registry of active calls, and will not disconnect a call that is still in progress.

If you want to delete such calls, just mark all of them (using the checkbox in the column on the far right) and press the "Cleanup calls presentation" button. The "Call duration greater than, min." option allows you to autoselect calls with a duration greater than the entered value, so that you can quickly select suspiciously long calls.

## **BE Log Viewer**

The **Log Viewer** page allows you to see a list of all sessions (voice calls, Internet access, etc.) processed by the billing engine, and to examine a detailed processing log for each of them, if required.



â	<b>≣</b> \$	8 🚯 🔛	1• Z Q		BE Log Viewer	America/Vancouver	demoroot	🛛 Help
Þ.	8 Close	🗹 Get Log					M Logout	
			H323-Conf-ID F	Trace a session C7DFAC4 F08111DE 88310030 4858DBC8 View log	Browse sessions           For last         Image: Form 2009-12-27           Image: Form 2009-12-20         YYYV494000 (24113):57           Image: Form 2009-12-20         YYV494000 (24113):57           Image: Form 2009-12-20         YYV494000 (24113):57           Image: Form 2009-12-20         YYV49400 (24113):57           Image: Form 2009-12-20         YYV49400 (24113):57	] HH24:MI:55 ] HH24:MI:55		
		Call-ID: 187 Next-H323	29b20-82459dea@19	1DE 88310030 4858DDC8 12188 224 80 Show SP log from ( <u>193.28.87.86</u> ) 83046CC 6428003C A38855DF		Expand All Collapse	All	
		▼ 2009	-12-28 03:07:58   r	equest   NAS-IP-Address: 193.28.87.36 User	r-Name: 000111 Called-Station-Id: 000102 Calling-Station-Id: 000111			
		Dec 28 MAS-IF- User-Ma Called- Calling h323-co call-id Digest- Digest- Digest- Digest- Digest- Digest-	ll:07:58.771575 [ Address ne Station-Id -Station-Id nf-id	0]: Frocessing request (SE verimi21-det = '193.2.8.07.36' = '000111' = '000102' = '000102' = '000102' = '70728b20-2453dea8122.163. = 'Reals = '133.2.87.36'' = 'Monce = ''10020a76fe762abc = 'URT = "spi001028123.28.3' = 'URT = "spi001028123.28.3' = 'URT = ''000111'' = 'UBcr-Mance = ''00011'' = 'UBcr-Mance = ''00011''	405808C0' 224.80' cs55709csd977cdab75"' 7.36"'			

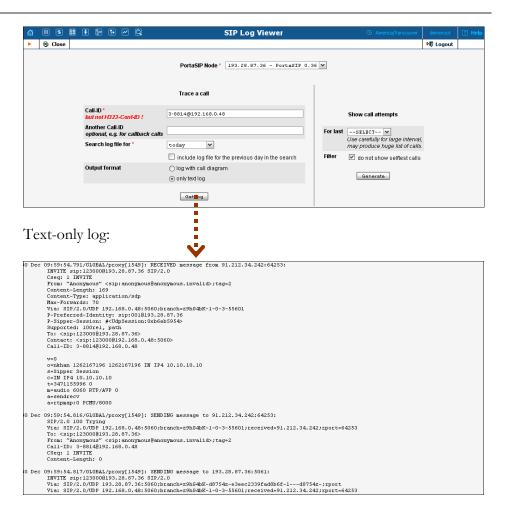
Description
The H323-Conf-ID of a call.
Display all sessions in a recent time period.
Choose a specific time period.

If you do not know the H323-Conf-ID for a call you have just made, you can use the right side of the form to display all call attempts made within a certain interval (this will also include failed call attempts, which makes it extremely useful for troubleshooting problems when you are unable to make outgoing calls, e.g. due to an authorization failure).

You will see a list of call attempts, with the call initiation time, H323-Conf-ID and CLI / CLD for each; click on the underlined H323-Conf-ID to see the billing engine log for it.

## **SIP Log Viewer**

The SIP Log Viewer page allows you to view billing logs of PortaSIP® calls. You need to know the Call-ID of the specific call in order to trace it. If you do not know the call-id (e.g. you just made a phone call from a SIP phone and it failed), you can display all call attempts for a recent period and locate the call-id of "your" call according to CLD or other parameters.



Log with call diagram:

end log(s) to PortaOne support ticketing syst	em. Trouble ticket:	Send		
PortaSIP node: 193.28.87.36 Call-ID: 3-88140192.168.4 H323-Conf-ID: <u>EFFC188&amp; F49D11</u>				
PortaSIP UA server 91.212.34.242 timesone 30 Dec 1	prozv 193.28.87.36 PortaSIP	b2bua 193.28.87.36 PortaSIP	AAA PortaBilling	
9:55:51:6791 (⇒> (Å 2 1/1) > INVITE 9:55:54:161 < (Å 2 1/1) 100 Trying 9:55:41:161 < (Å 2 1/1) 100 Trying 9:55:41:162 < (Å 2 1/1) 100 Trying 9:55:41:163 < (Å 2 1/1) 100 Trying 9:55:45:163 < (Å 2 1/1) 100 Trying 9:55:45:164 < (Å 2 1/1) 100 Trying 100 Tr		e 		
0 Dec 09:59:54.73//CLOBAL/proxy1154 INVITE rsp:1230008193.28:7. Creq: 1 INVITE From: "Anonymous" <sp:anonymous" Content-length: 169 Content-Type: application/sd Har-Forwards: 70 Via: SIP/2.0/UPD 122:168.0.4 DV 125.000 Pi2:1000000000000000000000000000000000000</sp:anonymous" 	36 SIP/2.0 mous@anonymous.invalid>;taq p s:5060;branch=z9hG4bK-1-0-3 10193.28.87.36	1=2		

Field	Description
SIP Environment	The PortaSIP® node (virtual SIP
	instance) whose log files will be
	processed.
Call-ID	The SIP Call-ID (typical format is
	XXXXX@some.domain or XXXX@IP).
Another Call-ID	The Call-ID used to trace callback calls
	when one logical call consists of several
	independent SIP calls.
Search log file for	The day when the call was made.
Include log file for the	This option extends the search by adding
previous day in the	the previous day.
search	
Output format	Raw text log, or with diagram.
Show call attempts for	Displays all call attempts on this node, so
last	that you can find the call-id for a call and
	use it to obtain log information.

You can automatically submit this call log, with all the relevant details, to PortaOne's support ticketing system from the result page. Simply enter the relevant trouble ticket number in the input field. (First you need to open a ticket and provide a general description of the problem you are experiencing).

## **Account Info**

The Account Info page is provided for Help Desk staff responsible for answering questions from account holders. The interface requires the account holder to give the Help Desk an account ID or a batch and control number. The Help Desk operator can also browse xDRs for this account by selecting the Browse xDRs icon.

ຝ		<b>33</b> 🚯	2	) ~ Q	Acco	unts o	f Retail	Custome	r 'Ea	syCall I	_td.' (					😢 Help
•	🛞 Close	2													📲 Logout	
		Accor	unt ID	Custo	mer		Batch	c	trl #	SIP	Status				Advanced	
				EasyCall L		ANY		~		ANY		how Ad	ccounts	_	search	
			xDRs	Account ID	ldle, days	Currency	Balance	Credit Limit	Туре	Product	Batch	UM	Status	SIP		
			P	0009991111		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall-DIDs		۵			
			P	116349112449		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall-DIDs		Δ			
			$\square$	123456000		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall			Δ			
			Q	1245689045		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall	Casd		Δ			
			P	1256890055		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall			Δ			
			P	13243454545		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall			Δ			
			$\square$	<u>133700629568</u>		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall	<u>EasyCall</u>		Δ			
			P	142043488674		USD	0.00000		Debit	EasyCall	EasyCall-DIDs		Δ			
			Q	<u>160404373456</u>		USD	209.68000	10.00000	Credit	EasyCall	<u>EasyCall</u>		Δ			
			Q	<u>160416651839</u>		USD	209.68000	10.00000	Credit	EasyCall	EasyCall		•	_		

Once specified, clicking on **Account ID** will take the user to the Account Info for that account.

۵	II \$ 88	4 5		(ccount ]	[nfo / Ret	ail Custor	ner 'EasyCa	ill Ltd.'	() America/Vancouver	demoroot	? He
•	🖬 Save 📓	] Save & Close	🛞 Close 🔳 🛪	:DRs 😼 E-	Payments Log	🔀 Termina	te			💵 Logout	🔳 Lo
Bioci	Account Ked Blocke User A	d 🔽		1	Balance 0.00	- EasyCall		×			
[	Life Cycle Subscriptions				Notepad Service Features						
	Account Info	Maintenance	User Interface	Subscriber	Aliases Ad	ditional Info	Custom Fields				
Cust	omer	EasyCall Ltd.		Credit L	imit	10.0000	US	C			
Туре		Credit		Opening	Opening Balance 0.00000 USD						
Servi	ice Password	ayu4lrzt	Auto	Refunds 0 USD							
E-ma	ail			Non Ca	ll Related Char	ges	0 US	D			
Batc	h	BasyCall	~								
Cont	rol Number	19									

The majority of account details on the Account Info page are read-only. This interface is similar to the one accessible via the customer's Accounts. Help Desk staff has the ability to modify only Web Password, VoIP Password, Account Balance, Time Zone, Redirect Number, Blocked Status, and Preferred Language. When making such changes, Help Desk staff should also provide a comment detailing the reason for these changes (for example, "user unable to call due to network outage, credited \$5"). Changes may be confirmed by clicking **Save** or **Save&Close**.